The influence of fluorine substitution on some enzyme mediated reactions

Bridge, Colin Francis

How to cite:

Use policy
The full-text may be used and/or reproduced, and given to third parties in any format or medium, without prior permission or charge, for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes provided that:

- a full bibliographic reference is made to the original source
- a link is made to the metadata record in Durham E-Theses
- the full-text is not changed in any way

The full-text must not be sold in any format or medium without the formal permission of the copyright holders.

Please consult the full Durham E-Theses policy for further details.
The Influence of Fluorine Substitution on some Enzyme Mediated Reactions

Colin Francis Bridge, B.Sc. (Hons)
Van Mildert College

Ph.D. Thesis
University of Durham

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author. No quotation from it should be published without the written consent of the author and information derived from it should be acknowledged.

July 1997
Copyright

The copyright of this work rests with the author. No quotation from it should be published without prior consent. Information derived from this thesis should be acknowledged.

Declaration

The work contained in this thesis was carried out in the Department of Chemistry at the University of Durham between October 1993 and September 1996. All the work is my own, unless otherwise indicated. It has not previously been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
This thesis is dedicated to the memory of my friend and colleague Andrew Ridge who died on the 18th October 1995.

... Donkey!!!!
Was many years ago when I left home and came this way
I was a young man full of hopes and dreams
But now it seems to me that all is lost and nothing gained
Sometimes things aren’t what they seem.

A. Smith

Stranger in a Strange Land
Acknowledgments

First and foremost many thanks go to my supervisor, Dr. David O’Hagan. Without his ideas, help, advice and encouragement, this work would not have been possible.

Special thanks to Jeff for proof reading and editing this thesis.

Thanks also go to the other members of the O’Hagan group past and present: Dave B, Sarah, Nikki, Naveed, Ruhul, Adam, Mustafa, Jens, Caragh, Chi, Ninja, Manju and my project student Ed for his help with the transketolase.

The other workers in CG1 also deserve a mention for creating such an enjoyable atmosphere to work in: Jenny, Alison, Craig, Lee, Phil. Special thanks go to Dr. Patrick Steel for those weekend rounds of golf and Andy Byerley; cheers, mate.

Thanks also to Steve, Chez, Andy ‘the boy lard’ Green, all the Drobbers and Grad-Soc. football team for making the last three years so enjoyable.

Dr. Kevin Reynolds and Kimberlee Wallace are thanked for providing samples of the reductase enzyme and analysis of the kinetic results.

Dr. Mike Crampton and Ian Robotham are thanked for their assistance with the kinetic analysis of the fluoropenicillanates.

Dr. N. Turner and A. Humphrey are thanked for providing samples of transketolase.

Special thanks go to: Alan Kenwright, Ian McKeag, Julia and Barry Say and Ray Matthews for their help with NMR experiments; Jean, Hazel, Maureen and Brenda for keeping the lab tidy and making those all important cups of tea. Jimmy and Joe for help in the stores; Tom for his help; George for his cheerful conversation on a bleak winters morn; Ray and Gordon, the glass-blowers, for their essential help not only in repairing the glassware but for whiling away many an hour reminiscing about when Sunderland were good; Lenny Lauchlan for help with HPLC and GC experiments, for running a fantastic five-a-side league and always being prepared to talk footy; Mike Jones and Lara Turner for mass spec; the EPSRC high-res mass facility in Swansea and all the other members of staff who have given invaluable advice.

Funding from the EPSRC is gratefully acknowledged.

A special mention goes to my friends from Mildert.

Finally, many, many thanks go to my Dad, Mum, Pauline and Sarah, who despite the problems of recent years have always been there to support me throughout my six years in Durham.
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIBN</td>
<td>azaisobutryonitrile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-APA</td>
<td>6-aminopenicillanic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bn</td>
<td>benzyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp</td>
<td>boiling point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-BPA</td>
<td>6β-bromopenicillanic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bu</td>
<td>butyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDB</td>
<td>Cambridge Crystallographic Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHR</td>
<td>Cyclohexylcarbonyl-CoA reductase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Chemical Ionization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>doublet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAST</td>
<td>diethylaminosulfur trifluoride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee</td>
<td>enantiomeric excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>electron impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Et</td>
<td>ethyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-3-P</td>
<td>glycerol-3-phosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC</td>
<td>gas chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC-MS</td>
<td>gas chromatography-mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLADH</td>
<td>horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOMO</td>
<td>highest occupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLC</td>
<td>high performance liquid chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>infra red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_m$</td>
<td>Michaelis constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAPS</td>
<td>lipase from <em>Pseudomonas cepacia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDH</td>
<td>lactate dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUMO</td>
<td>lowest unoccupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>multiplet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>methyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mp</td>
<td>melting point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADPH</td>
<td>nicotinamide-adenine dinucleotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBS</td>
<td>N-bromosuccinimide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMR</td>
<td>nuclear magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBP</td>
<td>penicillin binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph</td>
<td>phenyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppm</td>
<td>parts per million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>quartet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>singlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>triplet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBAF</td>
<td>tetrabutylammonium fluoride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBABF</td>
<td>tetrabutylammonium bifluoride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THF</td>
<td>tetrahydrofuran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TK</td>
<td>transketolase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>thin layer chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP</td>
<td>thiamine pyrophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

The Influence of Fluorine Substitution on some Enzyme Mediated Reactions

Colin Francis Bridge
Ph.D. 1997

The replacement of a hydrogen or hydroxy group with a fluorine atom is a popular strategy to alter the activity of biologically important molecules, as their similar sizes mean that such a replacement has little steric impact. The effect of fluorine substitution in a number of enzyme mediated processes has been investigated.

3-Fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA has been synthesised and the reaction with cyclohexenylcarbonyl-CoA reductase investigated. The fluorinated substrate has a comparable $K_m$ value to that of the natural substrate but a $V_{max}$ that is five times greater. A change in the rate-determining step of the reduction was also observed upon fluorine incorporation. The enzyme showed a small but significant stereochemical preference for the production of the axial isomer, consistent with an Anh–Eisenstein model for the transformation.

The 6α and 6β isomers of benzyl fluoropenicillanate were synthesised and their methoxide-mediated hydrolyses were investigated. Competitive hydrolysis, using $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy, demonstrated that the β isomer was hydrolysed preferentially. A full kinetic analysis was undertaken, which furnished the rate and equilibrium constants.

Monofluorinated enamines were treated in situ with a range a Michael acceptors to afford a variety of novel substituted α-fluoro ketones.

2-Fluorohexanal was synthesised from methyl hexanoate and was demonstrated to be a substrate for the enzyme transketolase with hydroxypyruvate. The enzyme reaction was monitored by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. The enzyme showed a diastereoselectivity of 9:1 in the condensation of the aldehyde and hydroxypyruvate, and a self-condensation product was also produced.

The enzymatic oxidation of the mono- and di-fluoromethylene phosphonate analogues of glycerol-3-phosphate was investigated at neutral pH using a co-factor recycling protocol. The reactions allowed for the first time the identification of the products of oxidation and demonstrated the lability of fluoride via non-enzymatic elimination and stoichiometric defluorination.
# Contents

## Chapter One

### An Introduction to the Effects of Fluorine Substitution in Bio-organic Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Historical perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Fluorine in biological chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Fluorinated substrate analogues</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.1 β-Fluorinated α-amino acids</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.2 Fluoroacetate</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.3 Aromatic amines</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Fluorine as a hydrogen bond acceptor</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 Stereoelectronic effects</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.1 The gauche and cis effects</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.2 The cis effect in enzyme chemistry; citrate synthase</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.3 The fluorine anomeric effect</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.4 The Anh–Eisenstein effect</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.5 The Anh–Eisenstein effect in enzyme reactions</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7 (^{19}\text{F} ) NMR Spectroscopy</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8 Aims and objectives</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9 Fluorinating reagents</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.1 Sulfur tetrafluoride (SF(_4))</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.2 Diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (DAST)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.3 Hydrogen fluoride</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.4 Metal fluorides</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.5 Tetraalkylammonium fluorides</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter Two
An Investigation into the Anh–Eisenstein Effect
In an Enzymatic Transformation

2.1 Introduction
  2.1.1 NAD(P)H-dependent alcohol dehydrogenases 33
  2.1.2 Enoyl reductases 35

2.2 Cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase (CHCR) 40

2.3 Exploring Anh–Eisenstein stabilisation
  2.3.1 3-Fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA 41
  2.3.2 6-Fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA 44
  2.3.3 19F NMR spectroscopy of fluorocyclohexanes 46

2.4 Target compounds 49

2.5 Synthesis of fluorocyclohexenes 50
  2.5.1 Synthesis of 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid 39
  2.5.2 Synthesis of 6-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid 40
  2.5.3 Synthesis of thio and CoA esters 55

2.6 Kinetic studies with fluorinated substrate
  2.6.1 Determination of $K_m$ and $V_{max}$ 57
  2.6.2 Kinetic analysis: results and discussion 59

2.7 19F NMR study of the reduction catalysed by CHCR 62

2.8 Conclusions 65

Chapter Three
The Synthesis and Hydrolysis of C-6 Fluorinated Penicillins

3.1 Introduction 67

3.2 Mode of action of β-lactam antibiotics 68

3.3 Inhibition of β-lactamases 71
  3.3.1 Penicillanic acid sulfone 72
  3.3.2 6β-Bromopenicillanic acid 73
  3.3.3 6α-(Hydroxymethyl)penicillanic acid 77
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Fluorinated penicillins and stereoelectronic effects</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Biological activity of fluorinated penicillins</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Synthesis of 6-fluoropenicillins</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1</td>
<td>Synthesis of Pom 6α-fluoropenicillanate</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.2</td>
<td>Synthesis of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.3</td>
<td>Synthesis of benzyl 6β-fluoropenicillanate</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Enzymatic hydrolysis of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>Sodium methoxide mediated hydrolysis of 6α- and 6β-fluoropenicillanates</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.1</td>
<td>$^{19}$F NMR spectroscopic study of hydrolysis</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.2</td>
<td>Competitive hydrolysis study</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.3</td>
<td>Kinetic analysis of hydrolysis</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.4</td>
<td>Kinetic results</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.5</td>
<td>Discussion of kinetic analysis</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>Conclusions</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter Four**

The Synthesis of α-Fluoro Ketones by 1,4-Additions of Monofluorinated Enamines to Michael Acceptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Synthesis of fluorinated ketones</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Stork enamine chemistry</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Synthesis of α-fluoroacetophenones and enamines</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Alkylation of fluoroenamines</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Asymmetric induction via Stork enamine methodology</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Potential uses of the methodology</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1</td>
<td>Fluorinated lactones</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter Five

Preliminary Studies into the Effect of Fluorine with Transketolase and Glycerol-3-Phosphate Dehydrogenase

Part A. Preliminary Studies with Transketolase

A5.1 Introduction 127
A5.2 Reaction of an α-fluoro aldehyde with transketolase 129
A5.3 Aims of investigation 130
A5.4 Synthesis of 2-fluorohexanal 131
A5.5 Results and discussion 133
A5.5.1 Results from NMR data for enzyme and control reaction 133
A5.6 The chemistry of the enzyme reactions 136
A5.6.1 Formation of diastereoisomeric products 136
A5.6.2 Formation of the self-condensation product 137
A5.6.3 Elimination of fluoride 137
A5.7 Conclusions and future work 139

Part B. The enzymatic oxidation of mono- and di-fluoromethylene phosphonate analogues of glycerol-3-phosphate

B5.1 Introduction 140
B5.1.1 Coupled enzyme co-factor recycling 144
B5.2 Enzymatic oxidation of CF₂-phosphonate 145
B5.3 Enzymatic oxidation of CHF-phosphonate 148
B5.4 Conclusions 149
Chapter Six
Experimental

6.1 General 152
6.2 Experimental to Chapter Two 153
6.3 Experimental to Chapter Three 162
6.4 Experimental to Chapter Four 173
6.5 Experimental to Chapter Five 183
6.6 General protocol for enzyme assays 186

Chapter Seven
Appendices

7.1 Appendix 1 189
  7.1.1 Derivation of equation (3.1) 189
  7.1.2 Stopped-flow spectrometry 190
7.2 Appendix 2 192
  7.2.1 Requirements for the Board of Studies 192
  7.2.2 Colloquia, lectures and seminars from invited speakers 192
  7.2.3 First year induction courses 200
  7.2.4 Research conferences attended 200
  7.2.5 Seminars, colloquia and poster presentations 201
  7.2.6 Papers published 201

References

References 203
Chapter One

An Introduction to the Effects of Fluorine Substitution in Bio-organic Chemistry
An Introduction to the Effects of Fluorine Substitution in Bio-organic Chemistry

1.1 Introduction

As the thirteenth most abundant element in the Earth’s crust, surprisingly, natural products that contain fluorine are rare and in the cases where they are found very little is known about their origin or the enzymatic processes for generating the C–F bond. Only ten naturally occurring organofluorine metabolites have been identified, five of which are homologous fatty acids from the bacterium *Dichapetalum toxicarium*. Potassium monofluoroacetate, the most common fluorinated natural product, is present in the South African plant *Dichapetalum cymosum* and in more than thirty other tropical plants in South America, Africa and Australia. Most organofluorine compounds are therefore ‘unnatural’ or anthropogenic in origin.

Fluorinated compounds can more generally be divided into two categories; firstly, perfluorinated or highly fluorinated derivatives, *i.e.* where all or most of the hydrogens are replaced by fluorine, and secondly, lightly fluorinated compounds which typically contain only one fluorine. The molecules within these two broad groups generally find quite different applications.

Perfluorocarbon (PFC) chemistry is a highly specialised area in industry with strong biomedical and technological connections. PFCs are characterised by exceptional chemical stability, high oxygen solubility and low surface tension, and are of medical interest because they are not metabolised in the human body. Perfluoro-octane (C₈F₁₈), used in vitreo-retinal surgery, and perfluorodecalin (FDC), or notional derivatives thereof, *e.g.* perfluorotripropylamine (FTPA) and perfluoro-octyl bromide (PFOB), are examples of PFC compounds with important biomedical applications. Fluoropolymers, *e.g.* poly(tetrafluoroethylene) (PTFE) and poly(vinylidene fluoride) (PVDF), provide further examples of the increase in the use of PFCs in technology and medicinal applications.
Selective fluorination has become an extremely effective tool for modifying reactivity. It has been known for some time that the introduction of fluorine can alter the chemical and physical properties of organic compounds. Analogues of biologically important compounds, prepared by the replacement of a hydrogen or hydroxy group by a fluorine, can have useful modifications to their biological selectivity and activity. The importance of organofluorine-containing compounds is highlighted by the growing number of new drugs containing fluorine and the ever increasing number of publications. A number of useful reviews have been written on the subject of organofluorine compounds.

Two of the current top twenty most successful drugs are fluoro-pharmaceuticals. One of these, the broad spectrum antibiotic ciprofloxacin 1 (Bayer’s Cipro), with sales in the region of $1 billion, is the leading member of a chemical class of antibiotics, the 6-fluoroquinolones. The second drug is the antidepressant fluoxetine 2 (Lilly’s Prozac).
The range of other therapeutic classes where fluorinated compounds have found utility demonstrates the effectiveness that fluorine substitution can have.

- anti-psychotics (e.g. butyrophenones and phenothiazines typified by haloperidol and trifluoperazine).
- other CNS agents, including the sedatives flurazepam and flunitrazepam.
- anti-cancer agents (5-fluorouracil).
- corticosteroids (e.g. the recently introduced asthma inhaled steroid fluticasone).
- non-sedating antihistamines such as astemizole.

1.2 Historical perspective

Although hydrogen fluoride was discovered in 1771 by Scheele, molecular fluorine was not prepared until 1886 by Moissan. The work of the Belgian chemist Swarts in the early 1890s on the preparation of fluorinated materials by metal fluoride-promoted HF exchange heralded the beginning of modern organofluorine chemistry. Swarts subsequently prepared trifluoroacetic acid in 1922. During the 1930s Midgley and Henne prepared a range of fluorocarbons, and pioneered their use as thermally and chemically stable refrigerants and lubricants. Fluorinated chlorocarbons (CFCs) were developed in the 1930s by the General Motors Research Laboratories in a search for a non-toxic, non-flammable refrigerant to replace the then in use SO₂ and NH₃. The CFC CF₂Cl₂ is a typical example and is identified by the notation CFC-12. In addition to their use as refrigerants their chemical inertness has made CFCs valuable as aerosol propellants, blowing agents for plastic foam production, and as solvents. The two most

† CFC is followed by a coded two or three digit number. The hundreds unit is the number of carbon atoms minus one, the tens is the number of hydrogen atoms plus one, the units is the number of fluorine atoms, and the residue is assumed to be chlorine. If the first digit is zero it is dropped. Thus CFC-11 is CFCl₂, CFC-12 is CF₂Cl₂ and CFC-115 is CF₃CF₂Cl.
common CFCs are CFC-11 and CFC-12, with an estimated $3.1 \times 10^8$ and $4.5 \times 10^8$ kg respectively manufactured in 1981. These CFCs, notably the chlorofluoromethanes (CFMs) used as aerosol propellants, have been released into the atmosphere where, due to their high chemical stability, they accumulate in the stratosphere (CF$_2$Cl$_2$ atmospheric lifetime 107.8 years). Once there they dissociate under the influence of solar radiation to provide chlorine atoms which catalyse the destruction of ozone.

$$\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \cdot\text{CF}_2\text{Cl} + \text{Cl}^*$$

$$\text{Cl}^* + \text{O}_3 \rightarrow \text{ClO}^* + \text{O}_2$$

$$\text{ClO}^* + \text{O} \rightarrow \text{Cl}^* + \text{O}_2$$

Net reaction $$\text{O}_3 + \text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{O}_2$$

With the environmental implications of the destruction of the ozone layer, the production and use of CFCs have been reduced under the Montreal Protocol, to be replaced by HFCs which are ‘ozone friendly’. A key replacement, H134a (CF$_3$CH$_2$F), manufactured by Dupont and ICI is however required by the Protocol to be phased out by ca. 2005.

The biological effects of introducing fluorine into organic molecules were first studied during World War II by Saunders at Cambridge and Schrader in Germany. The revelation by Marais in 1943 that the toxicity of the South African plant *Dichapetalum cymosum* was due to monofluoroacetate provided the impetus for studies on the toxicology and pharmacology of organofluorine compounds more generally. The first significant report of the use of selective fluorination to modify biological activity came from Fried in 1954, when 9α-hydrocortisone acetate was monofluorinated to 9α-fluorohydrocortisone acetate 3. The fluorine in this case is judged to increase the acidity of the geminal hydroxy group, strengthen hydrogen bonding and electronically retard *in vivo* oxidation, thus adding to the *in vivo* half-life of this corticosteroid.

In 1957 Heidelberger described the results of initial clinical trials of 5-fluorouracil (5FU) 4 in patients with advanced cancer. This chemotherapeutic agent is a frequently cited example of a fluorinated antimetabolite, which is an effective cytotoxic agent that inhibits the enzyme thymidylate synthetase and is much used in cancer chemotherapy. Since the 1950s selective fluorination for the purpose of modifying biological activity has been carried out routinely by medicinal and bio-organic chemists.
1.3 Fluorine in biological chemistry

Hydrogen atom or hydroxy group substitution by fluorine in enzyme substrate analogues has been widely practised in various areas of medicinal and bio-organic chemistry. The attractiveness and utility of fluorine as a substituent in a biologically active molecule results from the profound electronic effects that may result on fluorination as well as the fact that fluorine is not a sterically demanding substituent. The van der Waals radius of fluorine (1.47 Å) lies between that of oxygen (1.57 Å) and hydrogen (1.20 Å). Fluorine therefore has a close isosteric relationship to oxygen and is significantly larger than hydrogen. This is not often appreciated as the old Pauling value of 1.35 Å is often cited as the accepted radius of fluorine. Comparison of the van der Waals volume of a methyl group (19.6 Å³), using a half sphere approximation, with a trifluoromethyl group (42.6 Å³) shows that the CF₃ group is sterically more akin to an isopropyl group.

Table 1.1 summarises some of the physical properties of hydrogen, fluorine and oxygen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>van der Waals radius/Å</th>
<th>C-X Bond length /Å</th>
<th>Electronegativity</th>
<th>Bond energy to carbon/kcal mol⁻¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>1.43</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>66.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Despite this increase in size, the steric impact of a single fluorine is never too great and the binding of monofluorinated analogues to target proteins is not normally
impaired. For example, the steric impact of fluorine substitution has been studied using aryl fluorines with lipases.\textsuperscript{17} A series of partially fluorinated benzhydrol acetates were presented to the lipase from \textit{C. cylindracea}. The reactions were terminated after 40% conversion and the %ee of the resultant alcohols determined (Table 1.2).

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{l|c}
Fluorine substitution of benzhydrol acetate & Ee of alcohol at 40\% conversion (\%) \\
\hline
2-fluoro & 10 \\
4-fluoro & 0 \\
2,5-difluoro & 57 \\
2,6-difluoro & 52 \\
3,5-difluoro & 24 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Table 1.2 Enantiomeric excess (% ee) of recovered alcohol

Mono-substitution at the \textit{para} position (4-fluoro) resulted in a racemic alcohol, and clearly no distinction was made by the enzyme between the two aryl groups. Substitution, however, at the \textit{ortho} position (2-fluoro), closest to the reaction centre, resulted in some resolution, although the effect was small. The enantioselectivity was however increased significantly by the introduction of a second fluorine atom. The experiments showed that certain enzyme-substrate combinations will distinguish between hydrogen and fluorine on steric grounds.

Table 1.1 also shows some other significant differences between a hydrogen and fluorine atom. The high electronegativity of fluorine compared to hydrogen (\textit{c.f}. 4.0 to 2.1) can dramatically alter the electronic profile of a substrate. Fluorine also forms the strongest bond to carbon and thus it renders the substituent relatively resistant to metabolic transformations. The formation of a C–F bond may also increase the lipophilicity of the molecule, particularly as the CF\textsubscript{3} group is one of the most lipophilic groups known. CF\textsubscript{3} substitution renders organofluorine compounds more fat-soluble than their non-substituted counterparts, a feature that makes systematic fluorine substitution a useful tool in optimising the absorption properties of a drug. For
example, almost all of the clinically useful quinolone antibacterial agents (e.g. ciprofloxacin) contain a fluorine at the C-6 position due in part to a 1–70-fold increase in cell penetration compared to derivatives with no substitution at the C-6 position. Finally, fluoride is a moderately good leaving group, and may be eliminated at or near to the enzyme active site leading to covalent attachment of the substrate to the enzyme.

If the substitution of a single hydrogen has little steric impact the replacement of a methylene for a difluoromethylene group (CH₂ for CF₂) can however induce much more dramatic steric and geometric effects. In a recent study, the physical properties of the tristearins 6 and 7, containing one and two fluorine atoms at C-12, were examined.

The substitution of one fluorine atom at C-12 was seen to have little effect on the observed melting point and other physical properties. The introduction, however, of a second fluorine lead to a significant lowering of the melting point (72 °C vs. 58 °C) and changes in the other observed physical properties. The stability of the Langmuir films of the corresponding fluorinated stearic acids 8–10 was also investigated. 12-Fluorostearic acid 9, like stearic acid 8, formed a stable monolayer on the surface of the aqueous subphase. 12,12-Difluorostearic acid 10, however, formed a monolayer that was unstable and susceptible to collapse and reorganisation at comparable surface pressures. The observations were indicative of significant conformational disorder as a result of the difluoromethylene group.

\[
\begin{align*}
R &= R' = H \quad \text{mp} \ 72 \degree C \\
6 \quad R &= H, \ R' = F \quad \text{mp} \ 73 \degree C \\
7 \quad R &= R' = F \quad \text{mp} \ 58 \degree C \\
8 \quad R &= R' = H \\
9 \quad R &= H, \ R' = F \\
10 \quad R &= \ R' = F
\end{align*}
\]

A similar lowering in the melting point upon the introduction of a CF₂ group has been observed in diacylphosphatidylcholines and the phenomenon, whereby a CF₂ group increases the conformational flexibility of a hydrocarbon chain, appears to be general.

Important differences in the chemical reactivity commonly arise on fluorine substitution due to the difference in electronegativity and the increased C–F bond
strength. The effects may be briefly summarised as follows.\textsuperscript{21} Fluorine stabilises α-cations by the interaction of the vacant p-orbital of the carbocation with the filled orbitals of the fluorine. Fluorine bonded directly to a carbanionic centre is generally destabilising, but when not bonded directly, as in trifluoromethyl-substituted carbanions, it can be stabilising.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Stabilizing} \\
\text{Destabilizing}
\end{array}
\]

1.4 Fluorinated substrate analogues

1.4.1 β-Fluorinated α-amino acids

The ability of fluorine to act as a leaving group in addition-elimination processes has been exploited in the development of ‘suicide’ substrates for enzymes. Selectively fluorinated β-fluorinated α-amino acids have been widely explored as mechanistic based inhibitors\textsuperscript{4d,15,22} for decarboxylases, racemases and transaminases. These enzymes are all pyridoxal phosphate (PLP) linked enzymes which generate an α-carbanion equivalent during catalysis. An example of such an application is the use of fluoroalanine\textsuperscript{23} as an inhibitor of the enzyme alanine racemase. Fluoroalanine differs little sterically from alanine which enables the enzyme to accept the fluorinated analogue as a substrate.

The PLP binds to the enzyme through a lysine residue \textit{via} an imine which then transaminites with the amino acid. The enzymatic inactivation is thought to be dependent upon loss of fluoride from the intermediate Schiff base \textsuperscript{11} formed between pyridoxal phosphate and the fluoromethyl amino acid. Loss of fluoride generates a reactive Michael type acceptor \textsuperscript{12} which can add an enzyme-bound nucleophilic functional group (\textit{e.g.} –NH\textsubscript{2}, –OH, –CO\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{–}, –SH). The covalently bound enzyme is then no longer free to bind any additional substrate. (Fig 1.1).

The \textit{E. coli} enzyme processes either enantiomer of β-fluoroalanine with a partition ratio of about 800 eliminative turnovers to pyruvate for every Michael attack and alkylative inactivation.\textsuperscript{23} Other fluorinated amino acids have been assimilated
biochemically into proteins\textsuperscript{24} and used to study structural changes that result from ligand binding or interaction with other macromolecules.

![Mechanism of inhibition of alanine racemase by fluoroalanine](image)

\textbf{Fig. 1.1} Mechanism of inhibition of alanine racemase by fluoroalanine

1.4.2 Fluoroacetate

Fluoroacetate 13 is the most common of the ten occurring natural products that contain fluorine and has now been identified in over 30 plant species on four continents.\textsuperscript{2} Fluoroacetate is toxic to all cells when activated to fluoroacetyl-CoA 14 and is an excellent acetyl-CoA 15 mimic for citrate and malate synthases. The toxicity arises because fluoroacetyl-CoA leads to the inhibition of the citric acid (Krebs’) cycle, a central pathway responsible for generating metabolic energy. Peters showed that fluoroacetyl-CoA competes with acetyl-CoA for the enzyme citrate synthase, where it reacts with oxaloacetate and is involved in the ‘lethal synthesis’ of \(\text{(2R,3R)-fluorocitrate 16} \) instead of citrate (Fig. 1.2). It is an interesting quirk that citrate synthase mediates the formation of the only toxic stereoisomer of the four possible forms. This fluorocitrate isomer is a powerful competitive inhibitor of the next enzyme on the pathway, aconitase, and this in turn induces inhibition of respiration. There is also evidence that
fluorocitrate can bind irreversibly to a protein responsible for transporting citrate into mitochondria, the site of a cell’s energy production, and thus disrupt citrate transport.

Fig. 1.2 The ‘lethal synthesis’ pathway for the inhibition of the Krebs’ cycle

1.4.3 Aromatic amines

Fluorine has a useful short-lived isotope, $^{18}$F (half life 110 min), which decays by positron emission. Positron emission tomography (PET) using $^{18}$F has become increasingly important in identifying the binding sites of selective drug molecules, particularly those acting on the brain. One application of $^{18}$F PET is the brain imaging of Parkinson’s disease patients using the fluorinated amine 6α-$^{18}$F-fluoro-L-dopa 17.

The use of fluorine to modify and probe the reactivity of organic compounds has also been extended to carbohydrates, prostaglandins, steroids, acids and esters.
1.5 Fluorine as a hydrogen bond acceptor

Despite the good size correlation between fluorine and oxygen the ability of fluorine to act as a hydroxy mimic is less clear. For fluorine to be a successful hydroxy mimic in bio-organic chemistry it must replace the hydrogen bond acceptor ability of the hydroxy oxygen. Clearly fluorine cannot replace the hydrogen bonding donor role as it is devoid of the hydroxy group's acidic hydrogen (Fig. 1.3).

Hydrogen bonding, particularly when considering enzyme-substrate binding interactions, is important in bio-organic chemistry. The higher electronegativity and lower polarisability of fluorine however, weaken its electrostatic influence in comparison to oxygen. This compromises its hydrogen bonding ability, and in turn affects the ability of fluorine to act as a hydroxy group mimic.

Theoretical calculations have estimated the strength of an F-H hydrogen bond to be between 2 and 3.0 kcal mol\(^{-1}\) with an upper value of 3.2 kcal mol\(^{-1}\) in the cis-enol tautomomer of fluoroacetaldehyde.\(^{28}\) This can be compared to an O-H hydrogen bond which is typically between 5-10 kcal mol\(^{-1}\).\(^{29}\) In strength, therefore, F-H hydrogen bonds are more comparable to O-H-\(\pi\) interactions.\(^{30}\) Consistent with this the electrostatic influence of fluorine is approximately half that of oxygen.\(^{31}\) Thus the greater electronegativity and lower polarisability of fluorine over oxygen suppresses its electrostatic influence and renders it a poorer hydrogen bond acceptor.

Studies of organofluorine compounds in the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre database have revealed only a few situations where fluorine is involved in short contacts to acidic hydrogens.\(^{32}\) Acidic hydrogens show an overwhelming preference for an oxygen or nitrogen acceptor in preference to fluorine. Theoretical and crystallographic evidence force the conclusion that fluorine is a poor hydrogen bond acceptor.
acceptor with only moderate capacity to replace oxygen (or nitrogen) in this role. None-the-less, in the desolvated and preorganised binding site of a receptor or enzyme, a fluorine atom substituted for a hydroxy group should be inclined towards the acidic hydrogen bond donor, particularly if there are other peripheral stabilising interactions present. In such a case an F–H hydrogen bond may contribute up to half the energy of the original O–H hydrogen bond to the overall binding energy.

\[
\begin{align*}
18 & \quad R^1 = H, R^2 = F \quad \text{UDP FGal} \\
19 & \quad R^1 = F, R^2 = H \quad \text{UDP FGal}
\end{align*}
\]

In this context the fluorodeoxysugars 18 and 19 emerge as good substrate analogues for the appropriate enzymes. Support for an F–H hydrogen bond controlling the enzymatic transformation was provided by Chapeau. UDP-4-Deoxy-4-fluoroglucose 18 and UDP-4-deoxy-4-fluorogalactose 19 were tested as substrates for the enzyme UDP-D-glucose dehydrogenase. It was found that 18 was an excellent substrate for the enzyme whereas the diastereoisomeric C-4 epimer 19 was not a substrate but a competitive inhibitor. The configuration of the fluorine at C-4 therefore appears crucial in securing the correct reactive conformation of the substrate on the enzyme surface for reaction at the remote C-6 centre. The example suggests that fluorine is replacing OH, possibly as a hydrogen bond acceptor, however other examples are rare and more often than not the substitution proves detrimental. Such examples could be due to the hydrogen bond donor finding an alternative acceptor to fluorine with corresponding adverse effects on the binding interaction of the substrate and enzyme.
1.6 Stereoelectronic effects

The active site of an enzyme provides an attractive environment in which geometric and stereoelectronic effects that emerge as a consequence of fluorine substitution can be probed. Stereoelectronic effects are significantly effected by indiscriminate solvent interactions in solution and are generally considered to be low energy phenomenon. The dielectric constant of water, at 78.5, can be compared to estimates of 15–20 for that of an enzymatic environment. The enzyme active site is therefore significantly less polar than aqueous solvent. Once bound, the substrate is largely desolvated, and exposed to either the co-factor, enzyme or second substrate without the presence of any intervening solvent. Additionally, the ability of enzymes to restrict the conformational freedom of bound substrates may maximise a stereoelectronic effect if a particular conformation is adopted.

1.6.1 The gauche and cis effects

For butane, and most other molecules of the form YCH₂–CH₂Y and YCH₂–CH₂X, the most stable conformation is that of the anti conformer. However, molecules that contain small, electronegative atoms like fluorine, e.g. 1,2-difluoroethane, are known to exist predominantly in the gauche form (Fig. 1.4).

\[ \text{F} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{F} \]

The gauche effect is ascribed to nuclear electron attractive forces between the groups or unshared pairs of electrons. This attractive interaction will be maximal for the syn eclipsed conformation, however the syn conformation will suffer from repulsive H–H eclipsing interactions and so the gauche conformation is adopted as a compromise. For molecules such as 1,2-difluoroethene, the cis geometric isomer is 1–2 kcal mol⁻¹.
more stable than the *trans* isomer. This is known as the *cis* effect and is probably related in origin to the *gauche* effect.

1.6.2 The *cis* effect in chemistry; citrate synthase

The action of fluoroacetate with citrate synthase has been discussed previously in section 1.4.2. The high stereospecificity of the formation of only one of the four possible stereoisomers of 4-fluorocitrate is of interest, particularly as a related reaction mediated by malate synthase does not show the same level of stereochemical discrimination.

During the condensation of fluoroacetyl-CoA with oxaloacetate (Fig. 1.5), citrate synthase abstracts with a high level of selectivity ($\Delta G > ca. 3 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$) only the pro-$2S$ hydrogen atom. The condensation proceeds with inversion of configuration at this centre and attack is to the *si*-face of the $\alpha$-carbonyl of oxaloacetate.

![si-face attack](image)

**Fig. 1.5** Condensation of oxaloacetate and fluoroacetyl-CoA

Malate synthase can also employ fluoroacetyl-CoA as a substrate and mediates the condensation with glyoxal to generate two diastereoisomers ($2R,3R$) and ($2R,3S$) of 3-fluoromalate 20 in an approximate 3:4 ratio (Fig. 1.6). Malate synthase therefore, unlike citrate synthase, does not control the stereochemistry of the new chiral centre generated as a consequence of fluorine substitution.
Fig. 1.6 3-Fluoromalate formation with malate synthase

The rate determining step for both enzymes is the abstraction of the proton from acetyl-CoA (citrate synthase, $k_{H}/k_{D} = 1.94$, malate synthase, $k_{H}/k_{D} = 3.9$). When fluoroacetyl-CoA is the substrate the enzyme bound enol or enolate can have $E$ or $Z$ geometries.

The relative energies of the enols and enolates were calculated by computational modelling. High level ab initio calculations of a model system, FCH$_2$C(O)SH, showed a significant difference (ca. 4 kcal mol$^{-1}$) in the relative energies of the neutral $E$ and $Z$ enols. This difference was significantly reduced (ca. 1.8 kcal mol$^{-1}$) when the charged enolate intermediates were modelled (Fig. 1.7).

![Enols formed from FCH$_2$C(O)SH](image)

Fig. 1.7 Enols formed from FCH$_2$C(O)SH

It would therefore appear that in the case of citrate synthase, the enolate as it is formed is protonated to an enol in the more stable $E$ geometry to give the resultant ($2R,3R$)-fluorocitrate product (Fig. 1.8). The preference for the $E$ isomer is consistent with the cis effect where the harder fluorine and oxygen atom pair. This is preferred over the hard/soft interaction between fluorine and sulfur. By analogy malate synthase is predicted to have a more enolic intermediate giving less control over the stereochemistry of the product.
1.6.3 The fluorine anomeric effect

The anomeric effect\(^{48}\) is a common phenomenon in carbohydrate chemistry where a polar group, usually OH, prefers the axial conformation over the sterically preferred equatorial position (Fig. 1.9). This observation extends more generally to X–C–Y systems where X has non-bonding electrons and Y is an electronegative group/atom, e.g. O–C–F and N–C–F systems.\(^{49}\)

![Molecular orbital representation of the anomeric effect](image)

Fig. 1.9 Molecular orbital representation of the anomeric effect

The most accepted molecular orbital explanation for the anomeric effect suggests that the lone pair on oxygen lying antiperiplanar to the C–X bond donates electron density into the adjacent \(\sigma^*_{C-X}\) orbital in a stabilising hyperconjugative interaction, as shown in Fig. 1.9. This interaction is proportional to the overlap (i.e. relative orientation) of the participating orbitals and is inversely proportional to the energy gap between them.\(^{50}\) Theoretical studies for understanding the role and nature of stereoelectronic effects in O–C–F and N–C–F systems do not go beyond the smallest
molecules, namely fluoromethanol (HOCH\textsubscript{2}F),\textsuperscript{49} fluoromethyl methyl ether (MeOCH\textsubscript{2}F),\textsuperscript{51,52} and fluoromethylamine (H\textsubscript{2}NCH\textsubscript{2}F).\textsuperscript{53} These studies show a preference for the gauche conformer over the anti with an energy stabilisation of 6.0 kcal mol\textsuperscript{-1}. The structural trends associated with the anomeric effect, a shortening of the C-O bond, lengthening of the C-F bond and opening of the O-C-F bond angle, are observed in X-ray structure data of the appropriate compounds and is consistent with the hyperconjugation hypothesis.

1.6.4 The Anh–Eisenstein effect

The search for an understanding of the underlying reasons for \( \pi \)-facial selectivity in the addition of nucleophiles to double bonds, especially carbonyls, has generated more models and hypotheses than any other subject in the field of stereoselective synthesis. The most widely accepted model for explaining \( \pi \)-facial stereoselectivity in nucleophilic addition reaction to cyclic and chiral acyclic carbonyl compounds is that based on the Felkin-type transition structure (Fig. 1.10).\textsuperscript{54} In Felkin’s model, the favoured transition state structures have a conformation where the bulkiest of the \( \alpha \) ligands (L) takes up a perpendicular relationship to the plane of the carbonyl group and is anti to the incoming nucleophile. Steric and torsional repulsions are then at a minimum. The major stereoisomer results from the conformation in which the medium sized group (M) occupies the sterically less congested inside position gauche to the carbonyl.

![Fig. 1.10 Felkin model for nucleophilic addition to carbonyl (L>M>S)](image)

A particular problem with this model lies with the correct identification of the 'large' group (L), because the attribute 'large' incorporates not only obvious steric factors, but also electronic factors. Anh and Eisenstein have undertaken a theoretical
study of the various models, using the reaction of hydride attack on 2-chloropropanal.\textsuperscript{55} Ab initio calculations found that the conformations assumed by the Felkin model were energetically the most favoured, with hydride approaching antiperiplanar to the most electronegative atom, chlorine, on C-2.

The principal of stereoelectronic control states that, 'all other things being equal reactions will proceed along paths corresponding to the most favourable molecular orbital attack'. Validation of the Anh-Eisentein model comes from consideration of the molecular orbitals involved. The low relative energy of the Felkin transition state arises from the antiperiplanarity of the C1–H̋ and C2–L bond. The principal molecular orbital (MO) interaction occurring is that between the HOMO of the nucleophile and the LUMO ($\pi^*_{CO}$) orbital of the substrate. Although overlap would be maximised by a perpendicular approach of the nucleophile, there are destabilising interactions arising from the out-of-phase overlap with the oxygen atom and the four electron interaction with the HOMO of the substrate. These are reduced by increasing the angle of attack of the nucleophile corresponding to the Bürgi–Dunitz trajectory (Fig. 1.11).\textsuperscript{56}

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{fig11.png}
\caption{Non-perpendicular attack as a result of stereoelectronic control}
\end{figure}

As the principle interaction is the $\pi^*_{CO}$ with the nucleophile's HOMO any effect which lowers the energy of $\pi^*_{CO}$ will increase this interaction and stabilise the transition state. When C1–H̋ and C2–L bonds are antiperiplanar there is a good overlap between $\pi^*_{CO}$ and $\sigma^*_{C2-L}$ which leads to a stabilisation of the former. However, this good overlap also occurs for a synperiplanar attack but this stereochemistry is disfavoured for two reasons: (i) \textit{anti} attack with respect to L leads to an in phase overlap between H̋ and $\sigma^*_{C2-L}$ (n-$\sigma^*$) at C2, \textit{syn} attack leads to an out-of-phase overlap (Fig. 1.12); and (ii) \textit{syn} attack implies an eclipsing of C1–H̋ and C2–L bonds.
In summary, the electronic factors attributed to L, in the context of frontier orbital theory, arise from stabilising two-electron interactions in the transition structure. These are thought to be dominated either by mixing the filled $\sigma_{HOMO}$ of the forming nucleophile–carbon bond with the vacant $\sigma^*_{LUMO}$ of the C–L bond (Anh–Eisenstein model),\textsuperscript{55} or by mixing the vacant $\sigma^*_{MO}$ of the forming bond with the filled $\sigma_{MO}$ of the C–L bond (Cieplak model).\textsuperscript{57}

Steric factors aside therefore, the Anh–Eisenstein model assigns the best acceptor ligand to ‘L’, whereas the Cieplak model assigns the best donor ligand to ‘L’.

In a further theoretical study, Wong and Paddon-Row sought to tackle which electronic model was the more realistic using an \textit{ab initio} MO study of nucleophilic attack on a chiral carbonyl system with fluorine as one of the substituents on the $\alpha$-carbon.\textsuperscript{58} The study specifically concentrated on the addition of a cyanide nucleophile to 2-fluoropropanal.

The results of the study showed that the lowest energy transition state was achieved when the best acceptor, fluorine, was antiperiplanar to the attacking cyanide nucleophile, and the methyl group occupied the inside position to give the product 21 which agrees with the Anh–Eisenstein model.
The transition state structure for 21 is 12.4 kJ mol\(^{-1}\) more stable than the Cieplak transition structure 22, in which the C–H bond is antiperiplanar; this gives rise to the corresponding diastereoisomer of 21.

The greatest amount of charge transfer to the aldehyde was observed when the C–F bond was antiperiplanar. This is in accord with the stabilisation of electron rich transition states by an electron-withdrawing antiperiplanar C–F bond. The results of the study concluded that the electronic component to the determinant of \(\pi\)-facial stereoselectivity in the nucleophilic addition to \(\alpha\)-halogenated carbonyl groups is better represented by the Anh–Eisenstein model. However it should be noted that the preference for the C–F to adopt the antiperiplanar conformation could be contributed in part to adverse dipole or electrostatic effects which are reduced by \textit{anti} attack.

The origins of both the fluorine anomeric effect and the Anh–Eisenstein effect therefore lie in the ability of the \(\sigma^*\) LUMO orbital of the C–F bond to accept electron density, from either the heteroatom in the former or attacking nucleophile in the latter case.

1.6.5 The Anh–Eisenstein effect in enzyme reactions

There is now considerable interest in the use of enzymes to produce optically active compounds either by means of a kinetic resolution or stereospecific chemical transformation (\textit{e.g.} reductions, oxidations, epoxidations). This interest extends to the preparation of homochiral fluorinated compounds. A recent publication by Haufe\(^59\) reported the first example of enzymatic esterifications of monofluorinated alcohols in organic media. Racemic \(\omega\)-fluoro-(\(\omega\)-1)-hydroxyalkaneoates were resolved by the lipase of \textit{Pseudomonas cepacia} (LAPS) in toluene at room temperature (Fig. 1.13).
Hydrolases in general have been used to effect kinetic resolutions of racemic esters, primarily in the enantioselective hydrolysis of mono- and di-esters with chiral centres on the carboxylate part of the molecule. Lipases have been used to effect kinetic resolutions of chiral alcohols via enantioselective hydrolysis of their esters, but it is their application to the hydrolysis of racemic esters with chirality on the carboxylate moiety that has been more widely exploited. The availability and low cost of lipases make them a very attractive class of catalyst for effecting kinetic resolutions in industrial applications.

Pig Liver Esterase (PLE) is one of the most useful enzymes for the preparation of valuable chiral synthons. However, its applications in asymmetric synthesis has been hampered by its seemingly unpredictable specificity. This disadvantage has been overcome by the development of active-site models which can account for the structural and stereoselectivity of PLE-hydrolases reported and is of predictive value for new substrate structures. The model depicted in Fig.1.14 is comprised of four binding regions. The two hydrophobic pockets, which interact with the aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbon portions of the substrate, are designated H_L and H_S. Two more polar cavities at the front P_F and P_B can accommodate electron-rich functions and act as hydrogen bond acceptors. The ester group to be hydrolysed must locate in the serine nucleophile region (dotted circle).
The active site of a lipase is therefore generally considered to accommodate a particular substrate on the basis of fit and electronic compatibility to the surface of the protein. This gives rise to the preferential binding and subsequent hydrolysis of one enantiomer over the other.

Despite this recent rapid development in the use of enzymes in organic synthesis only a few successful examples of enzymatic hydrolysis of monofluorinated compounds have been found. In this context the lipase resolution in high enantiomeric excess of α-fluoro esters 23 and 25 (Fig. 1.15) are remarkable.63,64

In the first example racemic ethyl 2-fluorohexanoate 23 was resolved into its component enantiomers using a lipase from Pseudomonas fluorescens (P30).63 The reaction was allowed to proceed to 60% conversion, at which point the isolated residual ester was judged to be solely the $R$ enantiomer 24 in 99% ee. In the second example the Amano MY lipase from Candida cylindracea exclusively hydrolysed the pro-S ester group of the prochiral compound 2-fluoromalonate 25, to give 26 with a 99% ee.64

![Active site model of pig liver esterase](image)

**Fig. 1.14** Active site model of pig liver esterase$^{62}$
These levels of stereoselectivity are difficult to rationalise on the basis of a spatial active site model. In each case the lipase makes a complete distinction between the fluorine and hydrogen atoms. As already discussed, the steric influence of fluorine over hydrogen is predicted to be too small to lead to such high levels of selectivity. It has therefore been proposed that the high selectivity displayed in these lipase resolutions arises due to an Anh–Eisenstein type stabilisation in the transition state.

In a lipase-mediated hydrolysis a serine alkoxide nucleophile at the enzyme active site attacks at a predesignated face of the ester carbonyl group. The two enantiomers of the α-fluoro ester substrate will then give rise to two different diastereoisomeric transition states (Fig. 1.16).

Fig. 1.15 Lipase hydrolysis of α-fluorinated esters

Fig. 1.16 Diastereoisomeric transition states formed by alkoxide attack on α-fluoro esters
Following the Felkin model the nucleophile can approach either anti to the C–F bond (TS 1) or gauche (TS 2) to the C–F bond. Clearly, from previous analysis of nucleophilic attack at carbonyl groups with a fluorine at the α-carbon, the preferred transition state geometry will be as shown in TS 1 where the incoming nucleophile is antiperiplanar to the C–F bond. The situation was modelled at an ab initio level, using MeO⁻ as the nucleophile (serine hydroxide surrogate) and methyl 2-fluoropropionate as the substrate ester. The results of the study revealed a significant discrimination in the energies of the two transition states with TS 1 lower in energy than TS 2 by 2.8 kcal mol⁻¹. The calculated entropy difference between the two transition states of 0.4 cal K⁻¹ mol⁻¹ gave a free energy difference at 300 K of 2.5 kcal mol⁻¹. An energy difference of this magnitude would correspond to a ratio between TS 1 and TS 2 of ca. 100:1, which can fully account for the observed high enantioselectivities (99% ee).

Implicit in these resolutions is the ability of the enzyme to hold the substrate in a conformation which can accommodate the stereoelectronic effect as the reaction moves towards a transition state. Depending on the bound conformation of the ester substrates, differing lipases will show varying abilities to resolve the α-fluoro esters.

1.7 ¹⁹F NMR Spectroscopy

Since the first attempts to detect fluorine NMR signals over fifty years ago, ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy has evolved into a powerful analytical tool routinely used for the elucidation of chemical structures. With a 100% natural abundance and a large magnetic moment, the ¹⁹F isotope presents no problems in sensitivity. Like a proton, ¹⁹F has a spin quantum number of I = ½ making coupling patterns easy to deduce. The range of chemical shifts is very wide, around 800 ppm, however most resonances of a carbon–fluorine environment occur within a 300 ppm range. Strong coupling (Table 1.3) to other nuclei results in long range effects that influence both the ¹⁹F NMR spectrum and that of the other nuclei. At 2.35 T, fluorine resonances are at 94 MHz: the range of δ values in common environments is around 300 ppm, so the spread of frequencies is approximately 30 000 Hz. This range is far greater than for any other commonly studied NMR nucleus. ¹⁹F NMR spectra are routinely referenced to CFCl₃ as 0 ppm, with the usual convention that positive δ means higher frequency than CFCl₃.
Table 1.3 Representative $^{19}$F NMR coupling constants$^{67}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Typical $J$ value/Hz</th>
<th>System</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Typical $J$ value/Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{C}^\text{F}$</td>
<td>$^2J_{\text{FF}}$</td>
<td>150–270</td>
<td>$\text{C}^\text{F}$</td>
<td>$^1J_{\text{CF}}$</td>
<td>160–370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{C}^\text{F}$</td>
<td>$^2J_{\text{HF}}$</td>
<td>45–65</td>
<td>$\text{C}^\text{F}$</td>
<td>$^2J_{\text{CF}}$</td>
<td>30–45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{C}^\text{F}$</td>
<td>$^2J_{\text{HF}}$</td>
<td>70–90</td>
<td>$\text{C}^\text{F}$</td>
<td>$^3J_{\text{CF}}$</td>
<td>5–25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.8 Aims and objectives

The objectives of the project were to further probe the effects of fluorine substitution in a range of enzymatic transformations. This would involve the synthesis of a number of regio- and stereo-specifically fluorinated compounds which would, by a series of techniques, be studied through the course of given enzyme reactions. Suitable fluorinated substrate analogues for various enzymatic transformations are outlined below.

(i) Cyclohex-1-enecarbonyl-CoA reductase (enoyl reductase)

(ii) β-Lactamase
(iii) Glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase

\[ \text{OH} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{OH} \quad \text{F} \quad \text{F} \]

(iv) Transketolase

\[ \text{O} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{F} \]

For each transformation the fluorinated analogue of the natural substrate is employed to explore any kinetic differentiation or stereoelectronic control exhibited by the enzyme.

1.9 Fluorinating reagents

With the need to prepare a number of fluorinated compounds it is useful to briefly review some of the methods employed for fluorination of organic compounds, with a particular emphasis on those methods employed in this thesis. The preparation of organofluorine compounds remains a difficult area, especially when incorporation of fluorine is required in a regio- or stereo-selective manner. Since fluorine itself is so reactive and difficult to control, alternative methods of incorporating fluorine into organic molecules are required. The great importance of selectively fluorinated molecules has unsurprisingly given rise to numerous methods for fluorine insertion and a number of reviews have been published covering fluorination techniques.\(^{68,69}\)

Fluorinating reagents are classified into groups according to their mode of action, i.e. nucleophilic, electrophilic or free radical fluorine transfer. The methods discussed here and used throughout the project are all of the nucleophilic type.

1.9.1 Sulfur tetrafluoride (\(\text{SF}_4\))

Sulfur tetrafluoride (\(\text{SF}_4\)) was first introduced by Dupont in 1960 and many reviews have described its applications.\(^{70,71}\) The main uses of \(\text{SF}_4\) are outlined in Fig. 1.17.
Sulfur tetrafluoride is usually used in conjunction with a Lewis acid or with liquid HF, which act catalytically and reduce reaction temperatures and times. However, the major drawbacks of SF₄ are its volatility (bp -38 °C) and its toxicity, which is comparable to phosgene. Reactions also require the use of sealed, stainless steel vessels which make the reagent relatively difficult to handle.

1.9.2. Diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (DAST)

Diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (DAST), which was first prepared by Middleton, has become the most widely used fluorinating reagent. Its success is due to the fact that it can mimic the chemistry of SF₄ while avoiding the problems of high pressure and toxicity. It is a commercially available liquid that is relatively easy to handle (bp 46–47 °C at 10 mmHg), and can be stored for long periods without significant decomposition. Among the major uses of DAST are the fluorination of alcohols to monofluorinated species and the conversion of aldehydes and ketones to gem-difluorides.

Mechanistically, the reaction of DAST with hydroxy groups proceeds via nucleophilic attack by the hydroxy group on to sulfur generating the intermediate. Nucleophilic attack of fluoride to the intermediate gives the product, generally with overall inversion of stereochemistry (Fig. 1.18).
Although reactions usually occur with stereochemical inversion, reactions where stereochemistry is retained are known, as well as S_Ni type mechanisms. Two problems that can occur when replacing OH groups with DAST are carbonium ion type rearrangements and dehydration to give alkenes. The carbonium ion rearrangements are however less likely to occur with DAST than with other known fluorinating reagents. For example, fluorination of isobutyl alcohol with DAST gave more than a 2:1 ratio of isobutyl fluoride to tert-butyl fluoride, whereas fluorination with SeF_4•pyridine is reported to give only the rearranged tert-butyl fluoride.\(^{74}\)

Dehydration (elimination) is also less of a problem with DAST. For example, cyclooctanol reacts with DAST to give a 70:30 ratio of cyclooctyl fluoride to cyclooctene, whereas Et_2NCF_2CHClF gives only cyclooctene.\(^{72}\)
1.9.3 Hydrogen fluoride

Anhydrous hydrogen fluoride is one of the classical fluorinating reagents, but though cheap and readily available its volatility (bp 19.6 °C) and corrosiveness provide obstacles to its utility. The introduction of pyridinium poly(hydrogen fluoride), (HF)xpy, a stable liquid of approximate composition 30% pyridine–70% HF, by Olah in 1973 has allowed numerous new applications for the use of HF. The reagent is commercially available, does not lose HF below 50 °C, and is relatively easy to handle. It has proved to be an extremely versatile reagent which can be used to fluorinate a range of reagents including fluorination of alkenes and alkynes, isocyanates, alcohols, diazoalkenes and diazoketones and acid chlorides (Fig. 1.19).^76

![Chemical structures and reactions with HF-pyridine](image)

**Fig. 1.19** Functional group interconversions with HF–pyridine

1.9.4. Metal fluorides

Nucleophilic displacement of a halide by fluoride is amongst the cheapest and most widely employed methods for the introduction of fluorine. Among the most common reagents are KF, CsF, KF–HF and AgF, which are generally used in the displacement of tosylates, mesylates and triflates. Anhydrous polar solvents (e.g. MeCN, DMF) are usually required to obtain a high concentration of dissolved fluoride, as water reduces the nucleophilicity of fluoride.

Silver fluoride is a commercially available solid which was used by Swarts in his synthesis of methyl fluoroacetate. It is a popular reagent because of its high selectivity and low basicity (compared to alkali metal fluorides) which minimises elimination
reactions. Its main use is in selective halogen exchange reactions, e.g. $\text{RI} \rightarrow \text{RF}$. However, its disadvantages are its high cost ($5 \text{ g} = £35$) and that two equivalents of reagent are required to generate one equivalent of fluorinated product.

$$
\text{RX} + 2 \text{AgF} \rightarrow \text{RF} + \text{AgF-AgX}
$$

### 1.9.5 Tetraalkylammonium fluorides

Tetraalkylammonium fluorides overcome the problems of alkali metal fluorides by providing (i) a soluble source of $\text{F}^-$ and (ii) replacing the $\text{M}^+$ ion with a bulky organic cation, thereby reducing ion-pairing and enhancing the nucleophilicity of $\text{F}^-$. The most common reagent of this class is 'anhydrous' tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF). TBAF is commercially available, however it suffers from being extremely hygroscopic and its major disadvantage is that the presence of varying amounts of water often produce erratic results. However, wet TBAF has been successfully used to prepare fluorinated compounds. Tetrabutylammonium hydrogen bifluoride ($\text{Bu}_4\text{N}^+\text{HF}_2^-$) (TBABF) has been used as an improved source of 'naked' fluoride ion.\textsuperscript{77} TBABF has been used in the halofluorination of alkenes by treatment of the alkene with NBS and TBABF in dichloromethane.\textsuperscript{78} However, unlike reaction with TBAF–NBS mixture which gives high yields of the bromo–fluoro product, a major side product with TBABF–NBS was the formation of vicinal dibromides (Fig. 1.20).

![Fig. 1.20 Halofluorination of alkene using NBS–TBABF](image-url)
Chapter Two

An Investigation into the Anh–Eisenstein Effect in an Enzymatic Transformation
2.1 Introduction

In 1961 the International Union of Biochemistry adopted a systematic scheme for the classification of the known enzymes. The six main classes of enzyme were established as the oxidoreductases, transferases, hydrolases, lyases, isomerases and ligases. The action of the oxidoreductases (group I) is the catalysis of oxidation-reduction reactions, of which the most common is the interconversion of alcohols to aldehydes or ketones (E.C. 1.1.1.1 alcohol dehydrogenase) (Fig. 2.1).

In order for enzymes to be catalytically active many require additional co-factors. These co-factors may be as simple as metallic cations or as elaborate as complex organic molecules known as co-enzymes. When co-factors are required, the enzyme must include additional binding sites. An enzyme that lacks an essential co-enzyme is known as an apoenzyme, while the complex between enzyme and co-enzyme is termed the holoenzyme.

Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide and its reduced form (NAD+ and NADH) serve as co-enzymes in a large number of enzymatic redox reactions, and form one of two co-enzyme forms of nicotinamide. The other is nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADP+ and NADPH), which differs by the presence of a phosphate group at C-2' of the adenosyl moiety (Fig. 2.2). The NAD(P)H dependent enzymes include dehydrogenases, transhydrogenases, oxidases and enoyl reductases.
The function of the NAD(P)H co-enzyme is to either accept a hydride (H\(^{-}\)) from a substrate (oxidation) or to donate hydride to a substrate (reduction). This hydride transfer takes place between the substrate and the pyridinium cation or, conversely, the 1,4-dihydropyridine in the nicotinamide moiety and the carbonyl substrate, and is a readily reversible process (Fig. 2.3).

The essential characteristics of NAD(P)H-dependent enzymes can be summarised as follows: (i) the reactions take place with the ternary (apoenzyme–co-enzyme–substrate) complexes; (ii) the transfer of the hydride is direct and apparently involves no exchange with solvent proton; (iii) the reactions are stereospecific with respect to both the co-enzyme and the substrate.\(^{80}\) Once formed, the NADH diffuses or is transported to the terminal electron-transfer sites of the cell and is re-oxidised by terminal electron acceptors (O\(_2\) in aerobic organisms) with the concomitant formation of ATP.
2.1.1 NAD(P)H-dependent alcohol dehydrogenases

Among the enzymes that utilise NAD(P)H as a co-enzyme are a number of dehydrogenase activities which include alcohol dehydrogenase, glutamate dehydrogenase and glyceraldehyde-3P-dehydrogenase. Many alcohol dehydrogenases such as horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (HLADH) have been identified which catalyse the redox conversion of carbonyls and alcohols. Such enzymes have been the subject of extensive kinetic and mechanistic studies and have been widely exploited in biotransformations. These enzymes are readily available, and accept a broad range of substrates. The chemical mechanism by which NAD$^+$ is reduced to NADH is shown in Fig. 2.4.

![Fig. 2.4](image)

NAD(P)$^+$ functions as a co-enzyme in redox reactions by reversibly accepting hydrogen at the 4-position of the nicotinamide ring (Fig. 2.3). The C-4 position in the dihydronicotinamide ring is prochiral and thus the faces of the nicotinamide ring 28 and the C-4 protons of the dihydronicotinamide ring 29 may be assigned by the \textit{re} and \textit{si} convention.

![re](image)

In a series of historically important experiments, Westheimer, Vennesland and co-workers demonstrated that the hydrogen transfer between substrate and NAD$^+$ was direct and stereospecific. The experiments with alcohol dehydrogenase were the earliest to show the high stereospecificity of enzymatic action at prochiral centres.
involving chemically equivalent hydrogen atoms and were achieved by tracing deuterium through the course of the transformations. Yeast alcohol dehydrogenase transfers 1 mol of deuterium from \( \text{CH}_3\text{CD}_2\text{OH} \) to \( \text{NAD}^+ \). When the formed \( \text{NADD} \) was incubated with unlabelled acetaldehyde, all the deuterium was lost from the \( \text{NADD} \) and incorporated back into the alcohol formed. The deuterium or hydrogen was transferred stereospecifically to one face of the \( \text{NAD}^+ \) and then transferred back from the same face. A non-specific transfer to both faces would have lead to the transfer of 50% of the deuterium back to the acetaldehyde (Fig. 2.5).

![Fig. 2.5](image)

Through the use of deuteriated substrates it has been determined that some dehydrogenases will transfer hydrogen to one face of the ring preferentially, while others will transfer to the opposite face. The enzymes have therefore been classified as 'A' or 'B' on this basis (Table 2.1).
The enzymes in class ‘A’ transfer the pro-4R hydrogen from NAD(P)H to a substrate, whereas those in class ‘B’ transfer the pro-4S hydrogen. Crystal structures of the dehydrogenases show that for the class ‘A’ enzymes the NAD$^+$ binds with the nicotinamide ring in the anti conformation about the glycoside bond, where the class ‘B’ enzymes bind in the syn conformation.\(^{84}\)

Table 2.1 The co-enzyme specificity of some dehydrogenases\(^{85}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dehydrogenase</th>
<th>Co-enzyme</th>
<th>Stereospecificity class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glutamate</td>
<td>NAD$^+$ or NADP$^+$</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose-6-phosphate</td>
<td>NADP$^+$</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Glycerol phosphate</td>
<td>NAD$^+$</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glyceraldehyde-3P</td>
<td>NAD$^+$</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>NAD$^+$</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactate</td>
<td>NAD$^+$</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isocitrate</td>
<td>NADP$^+$</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The specificity shown by the enzyme is thought to arise as a natural consequence of the fact that enzymes are asymmetric molecules that form highly stereoselective complexes with their substrates. The enantiomeric specificity of HLADH has been widely exploited for the resolution of racemic alcohols and ketones.\(^{86}\)

Fig. 2.6 Stereochemical course of most ADH-catalysed reactions

The stereochemical course for most ADH catalysed reductions is known to involve attack at the re face of the carbonyl by the pro-4R hydrogen giving an alcohol with the $S$ configuration (Fig. 2.6). This observation has been formulated as Prelog’s rule.\(^{87}\)
The major practical problem with the use of enzymes in organic synthesis is the expense of co-enzymes like NAD(P)H. The co-enzymes are much more expensive than the most expensive competitive selective chemical reducing agent. This economic problem can be overcome by using catalytic quantities of the co-enzyme and recycling it in situ to the active form. Recycling can be achieved in three ways; non-enzymatically, e.g. with sodium dithionite (Na2S2O4), enzymatically by a coupled enzyme system or enzymatically by a coupled substrate system. The first extensively-used method employed coupled substrates using only one enzyme which catalyses the desired redox reaction as well as the recycling reaction. This is achieved by the addition of a second compound which is a good substrate for the enzyme but in the opposite direction (Fig. 2.7).

Fig. 2.7 Coupled-substrate NADH regeneration

In coupled enzyme recycling methods an auxiliary enzyme system is used to regenerate the active co-enzyme. This auxiliary enzyme may be one single enzyme or a multi-enzyme system. It was the work of Whitesides who first demonstrated that NAD(P)H could be recycled in up to mole quantities using a coupled enzyme system and this will be discussed further in Chapter 5.

2.1.1 Enoyl reductases

In contrast to the alcohol dehydrogenases, NAD(P)H-dependent enoyl thioester reductases have received limited study, even though such enzymes play a key role in processes such as fatty acid and polyketide biosynthesis. In the biosynthesis of fatty acids the enoyl reductase is the enzyme responsible for catalysing the final reaction in
the cycle of condensation–reduction–dehydration–reduction sequence that results in the lengthening of the fatty alkyl chain by one \( \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \) unit.\(^4\)

Interestingly, up until the final stage of the cycle it appears that the individual enzymes of the fatty acid synthetase (FAS) operate with a universal stereo-integrity. However, the stereochemical course of the final reduction by the enoyl reductase appears to vary in different organisms. Within the final reduction by the enoyl reductase there are three stereochemical issues to be addressed. Firstly, which of the hydrogens, \textit{pro-4R} or \textit{pro-4S}, in NADPH is delivered to the alkene. Secondly, to which face of the alkene at C-3 is the hydrogen transferred. Finally, to which face does protonation from the medium occur at C-2. \textit{trans-2-Enoyl reductases} from different sources are known to utilise different prochiral hydrogens of NAD(P)H and present to them to varying faces of the double bond (Fig 2.8).

![Fig. 2.8 Stereochemistry of enoyl reductases](image)

The reductase from \textit{E. coli}, for example, is known to present the \textit{pro-4S} hydrogen of NADPH, and adds hydrogens suprafacially to the 2\textit{re},3\textit{si} face of the double bond. Yeast also transfers the \textit{pro-4S} hydrogen of NADPH but instead adds hydrogens antarafacially in a 2\textit{si},3\textit{si} mode. Some of the available stereochemical data on this transformation is summarised in Table 2.2.\(^5\)
The stereochemical outcome at C-2 of a number of fungal strains (*A. cinerariae* and *C. cladosporiodes*) which produce polyketide secondary metabolites has also been investigated. The enoyl reductase of fungal polyketide synthase presents hydride to the *re* face at C-2, whereas in the same organism the corresponding enzyme from the FAS presents hydride to the *si* face at C-2. This observation suggests that the polyketide synthase and FAS have different evolutionary origins.

### Table 2.2 Stereochemistry of various *trans*-2-enoyl reductases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>NAD(P)H</th>
<th>C-2</th>
<th>C-3</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>E. coli</em> pro-AS re si</td>
<td>pro-4S</td>
<td><em>re</em></td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td>bacteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>A. nidulands</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td><em>re</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>blue-green algae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. ammoniagenes</em></td>
<td>pro-4S</td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td>bacteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>S. cerevisiae</em></td>
<td>pro-4S</td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td>yeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat Liver</td>
<td>pro-4R</td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td><em>re</em></td>
<td>mammal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>A. cinerariae</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td><em>si</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>fungi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2 Cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase (CHCR)

Ansatrienin A (mycotrienin I) 30 is an antibiotic metabolite that has been isolated from *Streptomyces collinus*\(^6\) and *Streptomyces rishiriensis*\(^7\) and shows pronounced activity against fungi and yeasts.
The structure of the antibiotic is unusual in that it contains a cyclohexanecarboxylic acid moiety which is attached via an alanine residue to the ansa ring system. Biosynthetic studies have revealed that the cyclohexanecarboxylic acid moiety is derived intact from the seven carbon atoms of Shikimic acid \(^{31}\).\(^{98,99}\) The cyclohexanecarboxylic acid of \(30\) was also found to have exclusively an \(S\) configuration at C-1 of the cyclohexane ring upon incorporation of [2-\(^{13}\)C]Shikimic acid. Furthermore, evidence that the pathway to cyclohexanecarboxylic acid passes through a cyclohex-1-ene carboxylic acid intermediate \(34\) was obtained with the detection of an ansatrienin analogue (ansatrienin A4) which contains a cyclohex-1-ene rather than a cyclohexane moiety.\(^{98}\) Conversion to the cyclohex-1-ene carboxylic acid moiety is accompanied by migration of the original double bond in the ring. The final process apparently involves the reduction of the double bond by addition of hydrogen to the \(re\)-face of C-1 (Fig. 2.9).

![Fig. 2.9 Incorporation of [2-\(^{13}\)C]Shikimic acid into ansatrienin \(30\)](image)

The unique pathway from Shikimic acid to the cyclohexanecarboxylic acid \(35\) would appear to progress through a series of alternating dehydrations and reductions. The last three steps of the pathway involve a reduction of the \(\alpha,\beta\)-double bond of cyclohexa-1(6),2-dienylcarbonyl-CoA \(32\) to produce cyclohex-2-enylcarbonyl-CoA \(33\). This then undergoes an isomerisation of the double bond into conjugation with the carbonyl group to give cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA \(34\). Finally, the alkene is reduced by an enoyl reductase activity to give the cyclohexanecarboxylic acid moiety which is incorporated into \(30\).

Reynolds and co-workers have isolated the NADPH enoyl reductase activity from \textit{Streptomyces collinus}.\(^{100,101}\) This was the first isolation of an enoyl-reductase activity involved in a secondary metabolic process. The purified enzyme catalyses the conversion of cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA \(34\), to the corresponding thioester of cyclohexanecarboxylic acid \(35\). The enzyme has recently been cloned, over-expressed
in *E. coli*, purified to homogeneity and has been named cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase (CHCR).\(^{102}\)

This reductase is a dimer with subunits of identical \(M_r\) (36 000). It exhibits a \(K_m\) of 1.5 ± 0.3 \(\mu\)M for NADPH and 25 ± 3 \(\mu\)M for cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA and it is most active at 30 °C at a pH optimum of 7.5, with a rapid fall-off in activity at pH values above 7.5. Like other previously studied enoyl reductases it is inhibited by thiol reagents, and divalent cations (only if preincubated without co-factor). The enzyme is also highly specific for NADPH as the co-factor, with no measurable activity being observed with NADH. Unlike some other enoyl reductases, which have been shown to be active with the \(N\)-acetylcysteamine derivatives of the carboxylic acids,\(^{94}\) the enzyme showed no activity with either the free acid or \(N\)-acetylcysteamine derivatives and was only active when the cyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid was activated as the CoA thioester.

The stereochemical course of the reduction step has been evaluated by Reynolds.\(^{100}\) The reduced cyclohexanecarbonyl-CoA produced after an incubation of \(34\) in \(^2\)H\(_2\)O was hydrolysed, and converted into its corresponding methyl ester. The methyl cyclohexanecarboxylate obtained was found to be 77% monodeuteriated at C-1 by GC–MS analysis. In order to determine the stereochemical course of hydrogen incorporation at C-2, \([(4R)^\text{2H}]\text{NADPH}\) and \([(4S)^\text{2H}]\text{NADPH}\) were synthesised and used in the reduction. Deuterium incorporation was only seen with \([(4S)^\text{2H}]\)-labelled NADPH.

Thus the stereochemical course of the reduction of \(34\) to \(35\) catalysed by cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase proceeds by transfer of the \(\text{pro-4S}\) hydrogen of NADPH to the \(s_i\) face of the \(\beta\) carbon (C-2) and hydrogen incorporation at the \(\alpha\) carbon (C-1) from the medium (H\(_2\)O) in an \(\text{anti}\) mode (Fig. 2.10).
Fig. 2.10 Stereochemical course for the conversion of 34 to 35 catalysed by cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase

This enzymatic system attracted our attention as the product of the reduction 35 contains a cyclohexane ring. The cyclohexane ring has long occupied a central place in the study and development of stereoelectronic theory, and therefore this enoyl reductase offered a unique and highly attractive system with which to probe the stereoelectronic effect of a fluorine atom in an enzymatic transformation.

2.3 Exploring Anh–Eisenstein stabilisation

Reynolds has shown that CHCR will accept some novel substrates. The enzyme was shown to display similar levels of activity for cyclohexa-1(6),2-dienylcarbonyl-CoA 32 and cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA. Analysis of the incubation of 32 with CHCR revealed that the product was exclusively cyclohex-2-enylcarbonyl-CoA 33. The enzyme also reduced trans-hexenoyl-CoA but it showed no activity with crotonyl-CoA 36, benzoyl-CoA 37 or cyclohex-2-enylcarbonyl-CoA. However, low levels of reduction were observed for cyclohexa-1,3-dienylcarbonyl-CoA (13%) and cyclohexa-1,4-dienylcarbonyl-CoA (28%).\textsuperscript{101}
The introduction of fluorine onto the cyclohexene ring system would allow further probing of the substrate specificity of the enzyme, but more importantly, the stereoelectronic effect of a fluorine atom in an enzymatic transformation could be tested with the reductase. In the previously cited examples of lipase resolutions with fluorinated substrates, the fluorine atom was placed on the \( \alpha \) carbon of the \( \text{sp}^2 \) carbon centre under nucleophilic attack. It was then possible to explain the high levels of stereoselectivity by an Anh–Eisenstein stabilising interaction.

Similarly, substitution of a single fluorine atom at either the allylic C-3 or C-6 positions in the cyclohex-1-eneylcarbonyl-CoA substrate might induce the same effect. This substitution, as discussed in Chapter 1, would be expected to impart only a small steric perturbation on the ring because of the similar sizes of fluorine and hydrogen, but it may induce significant changes in the electronic character of the substrate.

Clearly, in the fluorinated substrate analogue the fluorine atom may occupy either an axial or equatorial position in the substrate. If the approach of the incoming hydride nucleophile is considered with respect to the fluorine on the \( \alpha \)-carbon then two diastereoisomeric transition states emerge (Fig. 2.11).

2.3.1 3-Fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA

It can be envisaged that for the 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA substrate the (3\( R \)) pseudo-axial fluorine would give the lower energy transition state. In this case approach to the double bond at C-2 is antiperiplanar to the fluorine, allowing an Anh–Eisenstein \( n-\alpha^* \) stabilising interaction to occur (Fig. 2.11). This stabilisation is not, however, possible if the fluorine occupies a pseudo-equatorial position (3\( S \)). It would therefore be anticipated that the enzyme will show a kinetic discrimination in favour of the (3\( R \)) isomer over the (3\( S \)) if such a stereoelectronic effect operates.
2.3.2 6-Fluorocyclohex-1-ylcarbonyl-CoA

If the reaction is interpreted such that in the course of the reduction an anion develops at C-1, a fluorine at C-6 may also stabilise this anion by an Anh–Eisenstein interaction. In this case the anion may be stabilised at the transition state by an axially orientated fluorine, and much less significantly by an equatorial fluorine at C-6 (Fig. 2.12). At the outset a comparison of rates for the C-3 and C-6 fluorinated substrates appeared valid and attractive to determine if discrimination between an early or late transition state could be evaluated.

Fig. 2.11 Schematic representation of the transition states for hydride delivery to 41

Fig. 2.12 Schematic representation of stereoelectronic stabilisation of an anion at C-1 by an axial fluorine at C-6
It is well established that axial and equatorial fluorines on a cyclohexane ring can easily be distinguished by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. Roberts' work, using $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy as an aid to conformational analysis with gem-substituted difluorocycloalkanes, illustrated how at low temperatures the axial and equatorial fluorines are easily distinguishable.\(^{103}\)

![Diagram of chemical shift and spin-spin splitting in $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of 1,1-difluorocyclohexane at \(-100 \, ^\circ C\)]

**Fig. 2.13** Chemical shift and spin-spin splitting in $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of 1,1-difluorocyclohexane at \(-100 \, ^\circ C\)

The observed $^{19}$F NMR spectrum at \(-100 \, ^\circ C\) (Fig. 2.13) showed a chemical shift difference between the two fluorines of 884 Hz at 56.4 MHz, a fluorine–fluorine splitting of 237 Hz and finally fluorine–hydrogen splittings which were assumed to only involve the four vicinal hydrogens. With the axial fluorines coupling more strongly with the adjacent hydrogens it was possible to assign the axial and equatorial fluorines in the spectra.

Cantacuzène also used $^{19}$F NMR with a number of substituted cyclohexane rings to show how the axial and equatorial fluorines were readily identifiable. One specific
example used the cyclohexane derivative 38 in which the two fluorine resonances were observed to be 4 ppm apart and, as for 1,1-difluorocyclohexane, were easily assignable by their $^{19}$F–$^1$H coupling patterns.$^{104}$

![Diagram of molecules 38 and 39 with chemical shifts δ -181.5 and δ -185.5, and NMR spectra showing coupling patterns](image)

Fig. 2.14 Observed $^{19}$F NMR spectra of 38 at -100 °C

With the ease of assignment of the axial and equatorial fluorines in a cyclohexane ring it was envisaged that any kinetic preference exercised by the enoyl reductase (CHCR) should therefore be assayable directly by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. This could be achieved by analysis of the reaction and determining the relative rates of accumulation of both axial and equatorial products. This assay meant it was unnecessary to produce the fluorinated substrates in a homochiral form; they could be used as a racemate in a competitive reaction using $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy to monitor the products of the reduction.

Implicit in this analysis using $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy, however, is the anticipated conformational preference for the product with the thioester group occupying the equatorial position at C-1. This preference should ensure little interconversion of the products upon their formation in the enzymatic reduction. It is therefore anticipated that the (3R)-3-fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA will give predominantly the axially orientated product upon reduction and likewise the (3S) isomer will give the equatorial product.
Conformational free energy differences, or ‘$A$ values’, give the energy difference between axial and equatorial conformers for monosubstituted cyclohexanes. Some values are listed in Table 2.3.

Table 2.3 Conformational free energy differences for monosubstituted cyclohexanes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substituent</th>
<th>$-\Delta G^0$/kcal mol$^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.25–0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH$_3$</td>
<td>1.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO$_2$CH$_3$</td>
<td>1.2–1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF</td>
<td>1.4–1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C(CH$_3$)$_3$</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values demonstrate that for a thioester a value of approximately 1.4 kcal mol$^{-1}$ may be anticipated. This, together with the small value for fluorine, should prevent any interconversion of the isomers; particularly unfavourable would be the diaxial species formed by the ‘ring flip’ of the equatorial product. However, any small interconversions should cancel out and would not be anticipated to effect the observed outcome of the reduction.
2.4 Target compounds

For this study it was necessary to synthesise 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA 41 and 6-fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA 42. The synthetic targets were the corresponding free carboxylic acids 39 and 40 which would be activated in due course to their CoA esters.

![Chemical structures](image)

The mono-fluorinated cyclohexenes had not previously been synthesised and thus a synthetic route to the compounds had to be developed. Hudlicky has reported a synthesis of 3-fluorocyclohex-1-ene 43 but found it was unstable and rapidly decomposed at room temperature with the elimination of HF. The eliminated HF reacted strongly with glass and blue-green decomposition products containing cyclohexa-1,3-diene were detected. In view of this observation we were concerned that we may also experience difficulties with HF elimination during the course of the preparation of 41 and 42. The expected products of HF elimination from compounds like 39–42 would be the corresponding cyclohexa-1,3-dienes. The data provided by Delany in the synthesis of methyl cyclohexa-1,3-diene 44 could be used to assess if any HF elimination was occurring to afford the cyclohexa-1,3-dienes.106

![Reaction](image)
2.5 Synthesis of fluorocyclohexenes

Initial preparative routes to the target compounds were based around a halogen exchange reaction replacing bromine with fluorine. The requisite 3- and 6-brominated isomers 45 and 46 were produced by the allylic bromination of commercially available methyl cyclohex-1-ene carboxylate with N-bromosuccinimide (NBS) and AIBN.\textsuperscript{107,108} The reaction gave a mixture of the two regioisomers (ca. 1:1 ratio), but in low overall yields, producing only small amounts of product (50 mg) for further reaction. The two regioisomers were separable by column chromatography and were assigned by COSY \textsuperscript{1}H NMR spectroscopy.

![Chemical structures](image)

The halogen exchange was initially attempted using silver fluoride in wet acetonitrile.\textsuperscript{109} Product analysis by \textsuperscript{19}F NMR spectroscopy did not indicate any incorporation of organic fluorine. Further analysis of the product was consistent with the formation of the 6-hydroxy compound 49, presumably \textit{via} a silver ion-assisted displacement of the bromine either directly or by an \textit{S} \textsubscript{N}2' process (Fig. 2.16). Further attempts using antimony trifluoride in refluxing benzene and THF also proved to be ineffective methods for the replacement of the bromine with a fluorine atom.\textsuperscript{6}
2.5.1 Synthesis of 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid 39

It became attractive to generate the appropriate methyl 3-hydroxycyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 51 such that an attempt could be made to fluorinate it using DAST. The proposed route outlined in Fig. 2.17 again began with the readily available methyl cyclohex-1-enecarboxylate. This was initially oxidised to give the \(\alpha,\beta\)-unsaturated ketone compound 50 which could be subsequently reduced to afford the desired allylic alcohol 51.

The allylic oxidation was achieved using 3 equiv. of chromium trioxide in an oxidising solution of acetic acid and acetic anhydride in benzene. This generated the desired 3-oxo product 50 in 56% yield.
The regioselective 1,2 reduction of the α-enone 50 was achieved following the conditions of Luche, using NaBH₄ in conjunction with CeCl₃·7H₂O in methanol. After significant experimentation Luche determined that the optimal conditions for yield and regioselectivity were 1 equiv. of NaBH₄ for each mole of substrate in a 0.4 M methanolic solution of CeCl₃·7H₂O. Under these conditions the reduction of 50 proved successful and the desired allylic alcohol 51 was recovered in 80% yield after purification. When the reduction was attempted in the absence of the CeCl₃·7H₂O concomitant 1,2 and 1,4 reduction was observed with none of the desired product being isolated. Luche considered the major role of the Ce³⁺ in the regioselective reduction to be the catalysis of BH₄⁻ decomposition by the solvent to afford alkoxyborohydrides. The substitution of hydrides in BH₄⁻ increases the hardness of the reagent and enhances the attack at the hard C-2 carbon of the conjugate enone (Fig. 2.17).

![Fig. 2.18 Luche's mechanistic interpretation of 1,2 reduction with Ce³⁺](image)

With the allylic alcohol in hand the fluorination was attempted. Despite the potential for elimination, fluorination with DAST proved straightforward, affording the desired allylic fluorine compound 48 in 69% yield, an overall yield of 31% from methyl cyclohex-1-enecarboxylate. This route proved relatively straightforward and enabled several grams of 48 to be prepared in a satisfactory state of purity.

The final stage of the synthesis required the conversion of the methyl ester 48 to the free carboxylic acid 39. With the anticipated potential problem of base-induced elimination of HF, the initial methods of hydrolysis which were considered all avoided the use of base. Initially enzymatic hydrolysis under neutral conditions was explored. Pig liver esterase, wheatgerm lipase and the Candida cylindracea lipase were all employed to try to effect hydrolysis. The course of the enzyme reactions were followed over time by ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy directly on the reaction solutions. Although the NMR analysis showed progressive changes, no free carboxylic acid could be isolated. It was also clear by ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy that fluorine was lost as fluoride on work up.
The second reagent explored for the hydrolysis of the ester was trimethylsilyl iodide (TMSI), which can also hydrolyse esters under neutral conditions.\textsuperscript{113,114} After work up, $^{19}$F NMR analysis of the product did not show the presence of any organofluorine compounds. This may be due to silicon's high affinity for fluorine resulting in the formation of trimethylsilyl fluoride.

Base hydrolysis of the ester was attempted using a 5\% solution of KOH in methanol. The reaction could easily be monitored by TLC and after 1 h the starting material had been consumed. The reaction was acidified and the products extracted into diethyl ether. Upon removal of the solvent a white solid formed which proved to be the desired 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid 39. The compound was unstable at room temperature, thus in order to prevent decomposition it was necessary to store the material at $-20^\circ$C. Nonetheless the compound could be readily prepared and was used on several occasions throughout the programme.

2.5.2 Synthesis of 6-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid 40

In an attempt to synthesise the 6-fluoro analogue of cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA, an analogous strategy to that used for the 3-fluoro isomer was implemented. Thus the allylic alcohol 53 became the substrate required for fluorination. The commercially available ethyl 2-oxocyclohexanecarboxylate was readily converted into the $\beta$-dicarbonyl derivative 52 by selenation using a 1:1 complex of phenylselenenyloxy chloride and pyridine. This was followed by an \textit{in situ} oxidation using 30\% hydrogen peroxide which afforded 52 in 95\% yield (Fig 2.19).\textsuperscript{115} This method for the formation of unsaturated $\beta$-dicarbonyls works particularly well in compounds where the $\beta$-dicarbonyl compound exists substantially in its enolised form.\textsuperscript{115}

![Chemical Structure](image.png)

\textbf{Fig. 2.19 Reagents:} i, PhSeCl–pyridine, CH$_2$Cl$_2$, H$_2$O$_2$, 95\%; ii, NaBH$_4$, CeCl$_3$.7H$_2$O

53
With the unsaturated β-dicarbonyl compound 52 in hand the selective reduction was attempted with NaBH₄ and CeCl₃·7H₂O to obtain the allylic alcohol 53. However in this case, even with the CeCl₃·7H₂O, the double bond was significantly reduced by a 1,4 hydride addition. 'H NMR analysis of the crude product from the reduction showed that all the alkene had been reduced, and there was a concomitant increase in the complexity of the CH₂ region. It appeared that in this case 1,4 addition was unhindered and occurred rapidly, whereas in the case of the 3-oxo isomer 50, attack of the hydride in a 1,4 manner is controlled by the addition of the lanthanoid.

An alternative method was attempted which formed 53 directly in a one pot reaction. The reaction is a bis-aldolisation using commercially available aqueous 25% glutaraldehyde and triethyl phosphonoacetate. The Wittig–Horner reaction under weak basic conditions gave rise to two products, the desired 6-hydroxy compound 53 and the dienic diester 54, which are obtained from the concurrent bis-aldolisation and elimination processes on the first aldol intermediate (Fig. 2.20).

![Diagram of chemical reactions]

**Fig 2.19** Reagents: i, (EtO)₂P(O)CH₂CO₂Et; ii, K₂CO₃

The two products of the reaction were easily separated by distillation and the reaction was amenable to scale-up, allowing the production of several grams of material. Fluorination using DAST generated the desired 6-fluoro ethyl ester 55, which was purified, giving satisfactory analytical data.
Activation to the CoA ester again initially required the hydrolysis of the ester to the free acid and it was at this stage that an insurmountable problem arose. In order to hydrolyse the ester the same methods as used previously were attempted. However, no method was found to hydrolyse the ester and all the methods employed resulted in the loss of organofluorine material as determined by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. Analysis of the product from the TMSI reaction appeared to show the formation of an iodo species, possibly by an $S_N2\,'$ reaction involving $I^-$ as a nucleophile. Methanolic KOH hydrolysis resulted in some transesterification, as well as loss of fluorine with the formation of the methyl ether. To prevent the transesterification the methyl ester 47 was prepared using trimethyl phosphonoacetate in the Wittig–Horner reaction with glyceraldehyde. Subsequent hydrolysis with methanolic KOH was, however, unsuccessful with loss of organic fluorine. Acidic hydrolysis using THF–HCl mix gave the same unsuccessful result. At this stage it also became a concern that, even if it were possible to synthesise the free acid 40, it may not prove possible to activate it as the CoA ester. Formation of the thioester would require the addition of a sulfur nucleophile to an activated mixed anhydride (Fig. 2.22); however, with all the previous examples of nucleophiles ($H^+$, $I^-$ and $MeO^-$) which had apparently undergone $S_N2\,'$ type reactions eliminating fluorine, it was quite likely that this would occur in the formation of the CoA ester.

2.5.3 Synthesis of thio and CoA esters

In order to carry out the enzyme studies with the CHCR it was necessary to activate 39 as its CoA ester. This could be achieved by two methods.

The first involved reaction of the acid with triethylamine and ethyl chloroformate to produce a mixed anhydride 56. The mixed anhydride is then coupled to CoASH to give the desired thio ester 41 (Fig. 2.22). An alternative method
involves reaction with carbonyldiimidazole to form a reactive $N$-acylimidazole intermediate which is coupled to CoASH.

![Chemical structure](image)

**Fig. 2.22** Reagents: 1, Et$_3$N, ClCO$_2$Et; ii, CoASH

The coupling reaction was initially modelled using $N$-propionylcystamine 58, which is an analogue of coenzyme A as it bears structural similarities to the terminus of the co-factor. Often the esters formed by $N$-propionylcystamine can be used as enzyme substrates, however it is known that in this case the cyclohex-l-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase does not accept $N$-acetylcysteamine derivatives as substrates.

![Chemical structure](image)

**Fig. 2.23**

$N$-propionylcystamine was synthesised from cystamine dihydrochloride and propionyl chloride, which form the disulfide dimer $N,N'$-dipropionylcystamine 57. The disulfide is reduced using 3% sodium amalgam to give 58 as a colourless oil. This material was then efficiently coupled to 39 using triethylamine and ethyl chloroformate to afford the $N$-acetylcysteamine derivative 59 as a colourless oil. $^{19}$F NMR spectral analysis of this thioester derivative showed a chemical shift of $\delta -172$, compared with that of the free acid of $\delta -173.3$. Thus the compound provided a model for optimising the activation to the co-enzyme A ester and a useful $^{19}$F NMR reference.
In the event the co-enzyme A ester 41 was prepared by the ethyl chloroformate-triethylamine method. The product of the reaction was a white powder generated after freeze-drying the reaction mixture. This material was used directly in the enzyme studies as attempts to purify 41 by HPLC proved unsuccessful due to apparent decomposition. $^{19}$F NMR analysis of 41 showed a single peak at $\delta$ -170 with fluoride evident, indicating some fluoride release.

2.6 Kinetic studies with fluorinated substrate

Initial experiments carried out demonstrated that the 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarbonyl-CoA 41 was a substrate for the enzyme. A series of control experiments showed that the presence of both enzyme and co-factor were required for any reduction of the substrate to take place. $^{19}$F NMR analysis of the reaction products demonstrated that the two expected products were clearly visible and could be readily assigned to the axial and equatorial isomers by reference to the $^1$H-$^{19}$F coupling constants and the examples previously cited.

A kinetic analysis was undertaken to determine the $K_m$ and $V_{max}$ values of the enzymatic reduction, for comparison with those of the natural substrate 34. The reactions were carried out in 1 ml cuvettes in a potassium phosphate buffer solution (pH 7.3), and were monitored by following the rate of depletion of NADPH spectrophotometrically at 340 nm. The data obtained were used to evaluate the effectiveness of the enzyme to reduce the fluorinated substrate. A kinetic analysis of the fluorinated substrate 41 was carried out independently both in Durham and at the University of Baltimore.
2.6.1 Determination of $K_m$ and $V_{\text{max}}$

$K_m$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ are two experimentally measurable kinetic parameters that may be defined as follows.

$V_{\text{max}}$ is the maximum initial velocity of the enzyme catalysed reaction under the given conditions, and is the limiting value that $v_0$ approaches as $[S] \rightarrow \infty$. The value of $V_{\text{max}}$ is measured in units of quantity of substrate per unit time for a given concentration of enzyme.

$K_m$ is the Michaelis constant. It can be defined only in experimental terms and equals the value of $[S]$ at which $v_0$ equals $1/2V_{\text{max}}$. The value of $K_m$ is measured in units of concentration.

The Michaelis equation, which relates $v_0$ (initial velocity) and $[S]$, is normally written as:

$$v_0 = \frac{V_{\text{max}}[S]}{[S] + K_m}$$

A plot of $v_0$ versus $[S]$ gives a hyperbolic graph from which the values of $K_m$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ can be read. However in practice it can often prove difficult to draw accurate hyperbola, and to supply sufficiently high concentrations of $S$ to ensure the attainment of $V_{\text{max}}$. These difficulties are overcome by the Lineweaver–Burk equation, which makes use of the fact that the reciprocal of the equation of a rectangular hyperbola is the equation of a straight line.

$$\frac{1}{v_0} = \frac{1}{V_{\text{max}}} + \frac{K_m}{V_{\text{max}}}[S]$$

Therefore, if $1/v_0$ is plotted against $1/[S]$, a straight line is obtained whose slope is $K_m/V_{\text{max}}$, whose intercept on the $y$-axis equals $1/V_{\text{max}}$, and whose intercept on the negative side of the $x$-axis equals $-1/K_m$.

In the case of the enoyl reductase activity two substrates have to be considered, the cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA and the co-factor NADPH. To perform initial velocity studies with a two substrate system, values of $v_0$ are measured using different concentrations of one substrate in the presence of a series of fixed concentrations of the
second. In this way, a family of plots is obtained of $1/v_0$ against $1/[S]$ using different fixed concentrations of NADPH. The kinetic parameters, though, cannot be determined from primary reciprocal plots obtained at arbitrary concentrations of fixed substrate (even if this is thought to be saturating). The values of $K_m$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ are obtained from secondary plots of (i) the intercepts, and (ii) the slopes of the primary reciprocal plots against the reciprocal of the concentration of the fixed substrate (Fig. 2.24).

![Lineweaver-Burk plot](image)

**Fig. 2.24** Determination of $K_m$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ via Lineweaver–Burk plots

### 2.6.2 Kinetic analysis: results and discussion

The $K_m$ and $V_{\text{max}}$ values were obtained for the enzymatic reduction of the natural substrate cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA 34 with purified CHCR using NADPH and [4$S$-$^2$H]NADPH (Table 2.4). The results showed a significant decrease in the observed value of $V_{\text{max}}$ for the reduction when using [4$S$-$^2$H]NADPH as the co-factor. This observation is indicative of a primary isotope effect such that $k_{\text{H}/k_D} = 3.0$, demonstrating that hydride (or deuteride) delivery is the rate limiting step of the reduction in the case of the natural substrate 34. Similar primary isotope effects ($k_{\text{H}/k_D} = 3–5$) have previously been observed in NAD(P)$^+$-dependent alcohol dehydrogenases where hydride (deuteride) transfer between the substrate and nucleotide co-factor is the rate limiting step of the reaction. The observed values of $K_m$ for 34 were unaffected by the choice of co-factor. The co-factor $K_m$ values, however, showed a significant decrease when [4$S$-$^2$H]NADPH was employed. Such a decrease is unlikely to be due to an isotope effect on binding. The observation of an isotope effect on $K_m$ under conditions where
there are substantial isotope effects on \( V_{\text{max}} \) more likely indicates a Michaelis constant that is a steady state rather than a dissociation constant.

The steady state assumption by Briggs and Haldane assumes that in an enzyme reaction of the form outlined in Fig. 2.25 the concentration of the enzyme–substrate complex [ES] remains constant, which in turn gives rise to eqn. (2.1).

\[
E + S \overset{k_1}{\rightleftharpoons} [ES] \overset{k_2}{\to} E + P
\]

Fig. 2.25

\[
K_m = \frac{k_{-1} + k_2}{k_1}
\]  

(2.1)

This is in contrast to the rapid equilibrium assumption in which it is assumed that the rate of dissociation of [ES] \( (k_2) \) is much smaller than \( k_{-1} \) such that its value is negligible which gives rise to eqn. (2.2).

\[
K_m = \frac{k_{-1}}{k_1}
\]  

(2.2)

Table 2.4  Kinetic analysis of the reaction catalysed by CHCR using NADPH and NADP^H. Substrate concentrations ranged from 3–100 \( \mu \text{mol dm}^{-3} \). Data were analysed by Lineweaver–Burk plots and non-linear regression (latter values in brackets).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Substrate ( K_m /\mu\text{M}^{-1} )</th>
<th>Cofactor ( K_m /\mu\text{M}^{-1} )</th>
<th>( V_{\text{max}} /\text{U mg}^{-1} \text{ protein} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA</td>
<td>22±3 (25±1)</td>
<td>9.0±1 (9.5±1)</td>
<td>6.3±0.6 (7.5±0.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA</td>
<td>28±2 (44±4)</td>
<td>13.5±3 (16±3)</td>
<td>29±4.6 (36±5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.4 shows the obtained values for the parameters of \( K_m \) and \( V_{\text{max}} \). The data was initially analysed by Lineweaver–Burk plots and then by non-linear regression (figures in parenthesis). The substrate \( K_m \) values are averages obtained from analyses.
conducted at 50 and 100 mmol dm$^{-3}$ co-factor concentrations while co-factor $K_m$ were conducted at 100 and 200 mmol dm$^{-3}$ substrate concentrations.

The observed $V_{\text{max}}$ for the reaction catalysed by CHCR with 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA 41 was almost five times greater than that observed with the natural substrate. A rate enhancement of this magnitude by addition of a fluorine substituent in an enzyme catalysed reaction is unprecedented. It is presumed that the increase arises due to the electronegativity of the fluorine atom at C-3 lowering the energy barrier for hydride delivery to C-2. Previously studied NAD$^+$-dependent yeast alcohol dehydrogenases have shown an increase in the rate of hydride transfer to aldehydes with electron-withdrawing groups. However, all the substituted benzaldehyde derivatives were converted at a much slower rate than the natural acetaldehyde substrate.

The determined $K_m$ value for 41 was initially similar to that of 34 by Lineweaver–Burk analysis. However when the data was analysed by non-linear regression the value inexplicably rose to 44 $\mu$M$^{-1}$. However 41 still emerges as an excellent substrate for the enzyme. The cofactor $K_m$ values for NADPH were higher for the fluorinated substrate and those determined for [4S-2H]NADPH were almost seven times greater with 41. These increases, accompanied by an increased reaction rate suggest that the Michaelis constant for the nucleotide co-factor is a steady state rather that a dissociation constant.

The observed $V_{\text{max}}$ values for the fluorinated substrate with NADPH and [4S-2H]NADPH were significantly closer ($k_{i,i}/k_D = 1.3$) than those for the natural substrate, indicating that hydride (deuteride) is no longer the rate determining step of the reduction and is at best only partially rate limiting. The fluorine substituent at C-3 has presumably lowered the energy barrier for hydride delivery sufficiently to allow another step in the catalytic cycle to contribute to the overall rate. The energy profile diagram in Fig. 2.26 schematically represents the lowering in energy of the hydride delivery step.

Experiments carried out in D$_2$O rather than H$_2$O gave no change in the observed value of $V_{\text{max}}$. This demonstrated that protonation from the solvent is not the rate limiting step of the reduction of 41. Consequently, the rate limiting step for the reduction of 41 by CHCR is either substrate–cofactor binding or product–cofactor release. The rate limiting step for NAD$^+$-dependent horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase, which has a $k_{i,i}/k_D = 1$ for the hydride step, is the release of the NAD$^+$ co-factor. As hydride transfer is rate limiting for the reduction of the natural substrate but not 41, the
difference in the $V_{\text{max}}$ values for the reduction of these substrates with [4S-2H]NADPH, approximately 15-fold, is even more dramatic than with NADPH.

![Diagram of Reaction Coordinate](image)

**Fig. 2.26**

2.7 $^{19}$F NMR study of the reduction catalysed by CHCR

As previously described in section 2.3, $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy was used to determine whether any kinetic differentiation was made between the two diastereoisomers of 41 upon reduction by the CHCR enzyme. The chemical shifts of the axial and equatorial fluorines can be clearly distinguished by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy and by using proton decoupling $^{19}$F{1H} the signal/noise ratio can be increased while simplifying the observed spectra.

Analysis by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy of the products from initial reactions of 41 with CHCR revealed the disappearance of the substrate signal at $\delta$ -171.0 accompanied by a concomitant increase in two signals at $\delta$ -168.5 and -182.5 (Fig 2.27). These
peaks were assigned to the formation of (1R,3S)-3-fluorocyclohexylcarbonyl-CoA (equatorial fluorine) and (1R,3R)-3-fluorocyclohexylcarbonyl-CoA (axial fluorine) respectively. The assignments, based on literature precedent for fluorinated cyclohexanes, were reinforced by analysis of the $^1$H-$^{19}$F coupling constants in the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum. The equatorial product ($\delta -168.5$) gave a broad doublet ($J = 47$ Hz) while the axial isomer ($\delta -182.5$) gave a more complex doublet of broad triplets ($J = 47$ and $30$ Hz).

When the enzyme reaction of 41 with CHCR was allowed to run to completion the intensity of the two new product signals was determined to be equal by integration of the signals in the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum.

In order to determine whether the enzyme demonstrated any stereochemical preference, experiments were performed under conditions which controlled the extent of conversion of substrate to product. This was achieved by limiting the amount of NADPH co-factor added. When the reactions were complete, as determined spectrophotomerically, the aqueous solutions were freeze-dried, analysed by high field $^{19}$F{$^1$H} NMR spectroscopy and the relative ratio of axial to equatorial product calculated by integration of the respective signals. The results are given in Table 2.5.
Table 2.5 Relative rates of formation of axial and equatorial product from the reduction of 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Axial (%)</th>
<th>Equatorial (%)</th>
<th>Conversion (%)</th>
<th>Ratio axial:equatorial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>1.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>1.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>38.2</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>59.1</td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td>65.0</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>37.3</td>
<td>75.7</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.6</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>95.4</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results from these experiments show that in the early stages of the reduction the axial product predominates. The enzyme appears to exhibit a small but significant discrimination between the two diastereoisomers of the fluorinated substrate 41, with an observed value of 1.37 for the ratio of axial-equatorial product at approximately 10% conversion. This ratio is seen to decrease, as is expected, as the conversion approaches 50% and progresses towards completion, and ultimately the ratio becomes 1:1. The experiments were repeated on three occasions and each time a comparable result emerged. Thus we are forced to conclude that the enzyme reaction shows a small but significant kinetic preference for the production of the axial over the equatorial product.
in the early stages of the reaction. This observed discrimination could have two origins, either a binding effect or a kinetic preference.

If the discrimination arose due to a differential binding of the substrates, the $K_m$ values would be significantly different for the two isomers, with the experimentally observed $K_m$ value emerging as an average of the two. The closeness of the experimentally determined values for $K_m$ of the natural and fluorinated substrate is inconsistent with a differential binding effect. On the other hand, the experimental observation for the preference of the axial over the equatorial product was predicted and is consistent with the Anh–Eisenstein effect operating.

2.8 Conclusions

The fluorinated analogue 41 of cyclohex-1-enecarbonyl-CoA was shown to be a good substrate for the CHCR enzyme. The results from the kinetic and $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopic studies can be summarised as follows.

(i) Introduction of the fluorine at C-3 increased the $V_{max}$ of the reaction by ca. 5 times.

(ii) A kinetic isotope effect of 3 for the natural substrate was reduced to 1.3 on fluorine substitution, demonstrating a change in the rate determining step of the reduction.

(iii) $^{19}$F NMR analysis showed that the enzyme exhibited a small preference for the axial over the equatorial fluorine in the early stages of the reduction, indicative of a kinetic preference with a stereoelectronic origin.
Chapter Three

The Synthesis and Hydrolysis of C-6 Fluorinated Penicillins
The Synthesis and Hydrolysis of C-6 Fluorinated Penicillins

3.1 Introduction

Sir Alexander Fleming's historical observations of the antibacterial properties of a culture of the fungus *Penicillium notatum* in 1929 marks the starting point of research into the penicillin antibiotics. By 1940 a research team at Oxford, led by Abraham, Chain and Florey, had isolated penicillin [later known as penicillin G (60)] for the first time in reasonably pure form.

![Fig. 3.1 Benzylpenicillin 60 (Penicillin G)](image)

Abraham and Chain also in 1940 reported that bacteria contained an enzyme capable of destroying the biological activity of penicillin which they termed penicillinase. Indeed soon after benzylpenicillin 60 was introduced into the clinic at the end of World War II, the emergence of resistant strains of pathogenic micro-organisms threatened its efficacy as an antibiotic. Many enzymes of this type have now been characterised, generally termed \(\beta\)-lactamases they are the commonest cause of bacterial resistance to \(\beta\)-lactam antibiotics.

The first proposal that penicillin contained a \(\beta\)-lactam moiety was made in 1943, however this was not generally accepted until the X-ray structural determination by Hodgkinson had been completed, which established the fused bicyclic \(\beta\)-lactam–thiazolidine nucleus and the relative stereochemistry of the penicillin molecule.

The penam 61 and penicillanic acid 62 nomenclature systems were first proposed in 1953 by Sheehan.
Penicillin was the first naturally occurring antibiotic to be characterised and used in clinical medicine. There were however a number of serious shortcomings evident in the early penicillins, in that they exhibited only weak activity when administered orally, their spectrum of antibacterial activity was very limited (particularly against Gram-negative bacteria) and their in vivo half-lives were short owing to rapid renal excretion.

Until 1970, penicillins and the structurally related cephalosporins were the only examples of naturally occurring β-lactam antibiotics. The discovery of 7α-methoxy-cephalosporins from Streptomyces in 1971 stimulated the search for novel β-lactam antibiotics of microbial origin. Today a large family of antibiotics exist which possess a β-lactam ring. These include the penicillins, the cephalosporins 63, the cephemycins 64, the carbapenams 65 and the monobactams 66.

3.2 Mode of action of β-lactam antibiotics

β-Lactams exert their lethal action only on growing bacterial cells. Within a short time of adding penicillin to a bacterial culture, small bulges form, which with time cause the cell to rupture, resulting in the death of the cell. These effects are accompanied by the covalent binding of the antibiotic to cellular proteins, called penicillin binding proteins.
The PBPs are located on the inner membrane and, to reach these, the antibiotic has to cross a variety of chemical and physical barriers (Fig. 3.2).

When a β-lactam antibiotic attacks a Gram-negative bacterium, e.g. E. coli, it must initially cross the outer membrane by passive diffusion through channels formed by the ‘porin’ proteins. The antibiotic then crosses the cell wall, which is a cross-linked peptidoglycan network upon which the structural integrity of the cell depends. Finally the β-lactam must cross the periplasm on its way to the PBPs on the inner membrane. The periplasm may contain many thousands of β-lactamase enzymes. For example, an E. coli cell carrying the plasmid RP4 contains around 65 000 molecules of β-lactamase in the periplasm, which may catalyse the hydrolysis of the penicillin 67 to the harmless monocyclic penicilloic acid product 68.

![Fig. 3.2 Passage of a β-lactam antibiotic through cell of a Gram-negative bacteria](image)

![Fig. 3.3](image)
The β-lactam antibiotics that survive the crossing to the inner membrane exert their antibacterial activity by disrupting bacterial cell wall biosynthesis. This is accomplished by specifically inhibiting the transpeptidases which cross-link peptidoglycan chains in the final stages of the biosynthetic sequence. The enzyme formally cleaves a D-alanyl-D-alanyl bond at the terminus of one peptidoglycan chain with the formation of a new amide linkage between the remaining D-alanine and the terminal glycine of a pentaglycine sequence of a second peptidoglycan chain. Tipper and Strominger first proposed that the penicillins are substrate analogues of the D-alanyl-D-alanyl moiety cleaved by the transpeptidase.

Seven PBPs have been identified, numbered Ia, Ib, II, III, IV, V and VI in order of decreasing molecular weight, and are a mixture of transpeptidases and carboxypeptidases, with the latter predominating. PBPs Ia, Ib, II and III are transpeptidases, some or all of which are essential for cell survival. It is assumed that the β-lactams inhibit both the transpeptidases and carboxypeptidases by similar mechanisms (Fig. 3.4).

![Fig. 3.4 Interaction of penicillins with bacterial β-lactamases and carboxypeptidases](image-url)

(Nu = water, amino acid, alcohol)
Following initial formation of the Michaelis complex, a second complex forms where, through acylation of a serine residue, the penicillin becomes covalently bound to the enzyme. The enzyme is regenerated in the case of the lactamase, by transfer of the penicilloyl moiety to water with the formation of penicilloic acid (Nu = OH). With the penicillin sensitive enzymes hydrolytic regeneration usually occurs concomitant with cleavage of the 5,6-bond to afford an acylated glycine and N-formylpenicillamine. The rate of formation and stability of the acylated complex determines lactamase resistance and anti-bacterial activity. The rate of breakdown of the penicilloyated enzyme can be very slow, for example, under physiological conditions the half-life of the benzylpenicillin–carboxypeptidase complex from Streptomyces R39 is 70 h. The newer lactamase resistant antibiotics are resistant because they are poor substrates for lactamases, yet retain their inhibition properties for the penicillin sensitive enzymes.

There are several ways by which a bacterial population may become resistant to the action of β-lactam antibiotics. Firstly the target enzymes become less susceptible to acylation and inactivation. Secondly, changes in the outer membrane permeability may limit the access of the antibiotic to the periplasm. Finally, and most commonly, a β-lactamase may result in the hydrolytic destruction of the antibiotic in the periplasm before it can reach its target.

### 3.3 Inhibition of β-lactamases

Any compound that prevents or slows down enzyme catalysis is an enzyme inhibitor. A compound that prevents enzyme activity for an extended period of time is an irreversible inhibitor. The destructive action of a β-lactamase may be overcome in two ways. Firstly, by altering the structure of the β-lactam, rendering it insensitive to hydrolysis by the β-lactamase while retaining its antibiotic potency. Secondly, by using a reagent that disables the β-lactamase, in association with a β-lactam antibiotic that would otherwise be rapidly hydrolysed by the enzyme. The first approach became possible when the deacylated penam, 6-aminopenicillanic acid (6-APA) 69 was produced both microbiologically and by de novo synthesis.
The availability of 69 allowed the semi-synthesis of an immense number of acylated penams and cephams varying in their N-acyl side chains. It was, however, often found that the molecules more resistant to the β-lactamase were also less effective antibiotics.

The second approach, inactivating the β-lactamase, was pursued, with the first success coming in 1976 with the isolation of clavulanic acid 70 from *Streptomyces clavuigerus* by workers at Beecham Pharmaceuticals. Clavulanic acid differed from the previously studied β-lactams in that it was a weak anti-bacterial agent but an irreversible inhibitor of β-lactamases. It was capable of protecting susceptible β-lactam antibiotics against the hydrolytic action of bacterial β-lactamases. A combination of amoxycillin and clavulanate (‘Augmentin’) is currently in clinical use. Mechanistic investigation into the interaction of 70 with the β-lactamases demonstrated it was a ‘suicide’ or ‘mechanism-based’ inhibitor. The enzyme recognises it as a potential substrate yet leads, in a diversion from the normal course of the hydrolytic reaction, to inhibition and/or inactivation of the enzyme. Penicillin G is a typical example of a compound which is a good inhibitor of the transpeptidases, but is also a good substrate for the β-lactamases. Ceftazidine and cefoxitin, on the other hand, are good inhibitors of the transpeptidases and poor substrates for the β-lactamases.

Fisher suggested that clavulanic acid’s inhibitory action arises from initial acylation of the enzyme followed by a β-elimination resulting in the conjugated enamine 71.
The discovery of the inhibitory action of clavulanic acid stimulated the search for other inhibitors, both from natural sources and through synthesis. As a result a number of such compounds have emerged that have powerful inhibitory properties towards β-lactamases, including penicillanic acid sulfone 72, 6β-bromopenicillanic acid 73 and 6α-chloropenicillanic acid sulfone 74. In general these compounds tend to be poor inhibitors of the transpeptidases but irreversible ‘suicide’ inhibitors of β-lactamases.

All of the mechanism-based inhibitors of the β-lactamases fall into two classes: those that contain a heteroatom at the 1-position, which may act as a leaving group from C-5, and those such as the carbpenams that do not (Fig. 3.5).
The nature of the interaction of penicillanic acid sulfone has been extensively studied and the detailed mechanism elucidated by Knowles using the RTEM \( \beta \)-lactamase.\textsuperscript{128} The pathways that account for the observed kinetics is illustrated in Fig. 3.6.

Following the formation of an acyl–enzyme intermediate (A) three separate processes can occur. First, the penicillanic acid sulfone may act as a substrate for the enzyme and the \( \beta \)-lactam ring is hydrolytically cleaved, resulting in malonyl semialdehyde and the sulfinate of penicillamine. Secondly, the enzyme is transiently inhibited (B). Finally, the enzyme is irreversibly inactivated. The acyl–enzyme intermediate (A) is converted into a \( \beta \)-imino ester by an elimination reaction, which is followed by a transamination by an enzyme lysine residue. Such a reaction leads to a \( \beta \)-aminoacrylate crosslinked to two active site residues. Inhibition is slower than the rate of hydrolysis with ca. 7000 molecules of penicillanic acid sulfone being hydrolysed for each molecule of inactivated enzyme formed.

![Fig. 3.6 Interaction of penicillanic acid sulfone with the \( \beta \)-lactamase](image-url)
6β-Bromopenicillanic acid (6-BPA) 73 has been shown to be a specific and potent irreversible inhibitor of a variety of β-lactamases. The mechanism of the inactivation of Bacillus cereus β-lactamase by 6-BPA has been extensively studied and several reaction mechanisms have been postulated.

(i) Pratt and co-workers suggested that the formation of the acyl–enzyme complex is followed immediately by ring opening of the thiazolidine, with formation of a thiolate–immonium zwitterion 75, followed by rearrangement and cyclisation of the inhibitor to a 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazine-3,6-dicarboxylic acid derivative 76. The final step involves the fast isomerisation of an imine to an enamine, which is facilitated by the acidity of the hydrogen atom on C-6 of the (6-BPA) (Fig. 3.7).

(ii) A modified mechanism arose from the observation of the rapid loss of tritium from [3H]-6-BPA, which occurs on interaction with the enzyme. Knowles suggested that a base is present that assists the removal of the 6α proton in a stereospecific manner prior to the thiazolidine ring opening and that this is the driving force for a trans elimination across the C-5 and C-6 carbons, resulting in the direct formation of an enamine and ring opening.

(iii) More recently, Pratt and Cahn studied the kinetics and mechanism of the rearrangement of 6-BPA to 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazines. They concluded that the most likely mechanism does not involve thiazolidine ring opening but direct intramolecular nucleophilic attack by the thiazolidine sulfur atom at C-6, displacing Br⁻ to give a bicyclic episulfonium ion intermediate. This then collapses to the dihydrothiazine 76 (Fig. 3.8).
For mechanisms (i) and (iii) the most important structural feature is the presence of a good leaving group at C-6, whereas for (ii) the presence of an acidic 6α hydrogen is also essential for the rearrangement reactions leading to the dihydrothiazine formation.

![Chemical Structure](image)

**Fig. 3.8**

Since the discovery of the potency of 6-BPA as a β-lactamase inhibitor there has been much interest in the synthesis of other 6-mono- and 6,6-di-halopenicillins, and in turn this lead to a synthesis of the 6-fluoropenicillins.

3.3.3 6α-(Hydroxymethyl)penicillanic acid 77

More recently the compound 6α-(hydroxymethyl)penicillanic acid 77 has been shown to be a potent inhibitor for the TEM-1 β-lactamase.

![Chemical Structure](image)

77

This molecule was designed based on the minimal structure of penicillanic acid, which acylates the active site serine, but which would resist deacylation by being incorporated with a functionality that could displace an active-site water molecule responsible for the deacylation step of the hydrolytic reaction. Molecular modelling demonstrated that the hydroxy group of a 6α-hydroxymethyl functionality would overlap with the space occupied by the structurally conserved water molecule (Wat-301).
After showing its potency as an inhibitor of the TEM-1 \( \beta \)-lactamase, a crystal structure of the complex of the \( \beta \)-lactamase inhibited by 77 was solved. Fig. 3.9 shows the 6\( \alpha \)-hydroxymethyl group acting as a hydrogen bond donor to the hydrolytic water molecule, preventing deacylation.

![Diagram of acyl-enzyme complex with 77](image)

**Fig. 3.9** Crystal structure of acyl–enzyme complex with 77

### 3.4 Fluorinated penicillins and stereoelectronic effects

The introduction of a fluorine atom with either the \( \alpha \) or \( \beta \) configuration at the C-6 position in the penam nucleus provided an attractive system with which to probe the stereoelectronic influence of fluorine.

As previously discussed the introduction of a fluorine atom at the C-6 position would be expected to cause little steric perturbation in the molecular geometry of the penam nucleus. However induced changes in the electronic character of the \( \beta \)-lactam can be expected with a fluorine at the C-6 position which may alter the mechanistic and inhibitory activity of the \( \beta \)-lactams.

A particular structural requirement for the ability of compounds such as penicillanic acid sulfone and 6-BPA to act as ‘suicide’ substrates for \( \beta \)-lactamases is the presence of a sufficiently acidic proton at C-6. The presence of a C-6 fluorine with its high electronegativity should alter the acidity of the C-6 proton allowing easier removal by a stereospecific base.
The introduction of a fluorine on the α carbon to a carbonyl functionality could be expected to induce a number of other effects. With the cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA enoyl reductase discussed in Chapter 2 the introduction of a fluorine had a dramatic effect on the rate of the reaction. This was presumed to be due to the fluorine making the sp² centre more susceptible to hydride attack through an inductive effect. By direct analogy the fluorine at C-6 would be predicted to increase the susceptibility of the β-lactam carbonyl to attack by a serine residue and increase the acylating ability of the penicillin. The presence of the C-6 fluorine may also stabilise the tetrahedral transition state formed by attack of the serine residue (Fig. 3.10) onto the carbonyl which may subsequently slow the rate of further breakdown of the penicillin.

A further consideration is the configuration of the fluorine atom at the C-6 position which may be α or β. The relative rates at which the β-lactam ring is hydrolysed by the enzyme may alter in each case. Studies into the aminolysis of penicillins by Page have demonstrated that attack of the nucleophile onto the carbonyl takes place from the least hindered α face of the β-lactam. This result seems wholly reasonable with the thiazolidine ring and particularly the large sulfur atom hindering the approach of the nucleophile to the top β-face (Fig. 3.11).
With the attack of the nucleophile to one face and a fluorine on the α-carbon the system is suitable for analysis by the Anh–Eisenstein model, and may be used to predict whether a difference in the rate of hydrolysis between the two isomers may be expected to occur. The two distereoisomeric transition states for the hydrolysis of the β-lactam are illustrated in Fig. 3.12.

![6α transition state](image1.png) ![6β transition state](image2.png)

Fig. 3.12

The models show that the serine residue would be stabilised by an n-σ* interaction in the case of the β-isomer, and it could therefore be predicted that the β-isomer may be hydrolysed at a faster rate relative to the α isomer.

### 3.5 Biological activity of fluorinated penicillins

The inhibitory activity of a number of C-6 fluorinated penicillins against β-lactamase I of *Bacillus cereus* has been studied by Mascaretti (Table 3.1). The experiments showed that β-lactamase activity was instantaneously inhibited by the addition of 6β-fluoropenicillanic acid sulfone, 6β-fluoropenicillanic acid or 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid sulfone. The initial effect was followed by a progressive increase in the inhibition, but did not follow simple first order kinetics. The addition of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid and 6β-bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanic acid produced only a slight inhibition of enzyme activity. This lack of inhibition can be related to the lack of a 6α hydrogen which Knowles postulates as a requirement for inhibitory action.

Incubation of the β-lactam compounds with more enzyme was accompanied, except for 6β-fluoropenicillanic acid, by hydrolysis of the β-lactam ring, indicating that the compounds were also substrates for the enzyme.
It was therefore concluded, based on the inhibitory action and their ability to behave as substrates, that these fluorinated penicillins not only bind to the enzyme but also acylate it.

Table 3.1  Inhibitory activity of 6-fluoropenicillins against β-lactamase I of Bacillus cereus.\textsuperscript{141}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>β-Lactam compound</th>
<th>IC\textsubscript{50}/mM (without preincubation)</th>
<th>IC\textsubscript{50}/mM (with 10 min preincubation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6β-Bromopenicillanic acid</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6β-Bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanic acid</td>
<td>&gt;5.0</td>
<td>&gt;5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6α-Fluoropenicillanic acid</td>
<td>&gt;5.0</td>
<td>&gt;5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6β-Fluoropenicillanic acid</td>
<td>&gt;2.5</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillanic acid sulfone</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6β-Fluoropenicillanic acid sulfone</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6α-Fluoropenicillanic acid sulfone</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6 Synthesis of 6-fluoropenicillins

There have been a number of reports of the introduction of a fluorine atom into penicillins and cephalosporins. The recent developments in the chemistry and biochemistry of fluorinated β-lactams have been reviewed by Mascaretti, who has developed much of the synthetic chemistry towards the 6-fluoropenicillins 78 and 79.\textsuperscript{141}

![Chemical structures](image)

6α-fluoropenicillanic acid 78  6β-fluoropenicillanic acid 79

The first report of the introduction of a fluorine atom into a cephalosporin, at the C-7 position, was in 1973 by Slusarchyk.\textsuperscript{145} The method involved the generation of a carbanion at C-7 from the benzaldehyde Schiff base, which was fluorinated by the
addition of electrophilic fluorine from perchloryl fluoride. A similar approach was used in 1974 to generate the C-6 carbanion of 6-imino chloride penicillin 80, which was fluorinated with perchloryl fluoride to afford 81.

The stereochemistry of the 6-fluoro substituent was presumed to be 6α based on analogy with previous alkylation and acylation on the carbanion of the Schiff base of penicillins. No data was presented on the biological activity of these fluorinated penicillins.

In 1980 and 1983 two patents by the same authors were published claiming the synthesis of several 6β-halopenicillanic acids and ester derivatives including 79. The merit of these patents is, however, difficult to judge, as no data on yield, characterisation, stereochemistry or biological activity of the compounds is reported. The synthetic route described in the patent for the synthesis of 79 is shown in Fig. 3.13.

Benzyl diazopenicillanate was treated with N-bromosuccinimide (NBS) and pyridinium poly(hydrogen fluoride) to give the geminal 6,6-bromofluoropenicillanate 82. Removal of the C-6 bromine was achieved using tributyltin hydride, which was followed by ester hydrolysis with iodos(trimethyl)silane giving the fluoropenicillin 79.

Fig. 3.13 Reagents and conditions: i, HF–pyridine, N-bromosuccinimide, Et₂O–THF; ii, Bu₃SnH, PhH; iii, Me₂SiH, CCl₄
The same authors also reported a second synthetic approach for the introduction of fluorine at C-6 with the β configuration, using DAST to covert a hydroxy group to the corresponding fluorine (Fig. 3.14).

![Chemical structure](image)

**Fig. 3.14 Reagents and conditions:** i, DAST, CH₂Cl₂, −78 °C; Pom = CH₂OCOBU'

### 3.6.1 Synthesis of Pom 6α-fluoropenicillanate

The synthesis of the two 6-fluoropenicillins 78 and 79 required for this study exploited the extensive work of Mascaretti et al. Initial efforts were focused on the synthesis of the pivaloyloxymethyl (Pom) protected penicillins as they appeared to provide a suitable route to the desired compounds. The first stages in the synthesis of all of the penicillins was the esterification and subsequent diazotisation to afford the diazopenicillanate compound 84.

Commercially available 6-APA 69 was protected as its pivaloyloxymethyl ester following the procedure of Daehne et al.¹⁴⁸ This involved the formation of the triethylammonium salt, which was reacted with chloromethyl pivalate in dry DMF. The free amino compound proved to be relatively unstable and was therefore isolated as its crystalline hydrochloride or toluene- p-sulfonate salt 83, which was generally accomplished in 75% yield. The diazopenicillanate 84 was conveniently prepared following the method of Wiering and Wynberg,¹⁴⁹ which involved stirring 83 in a mixture of dichloromethane and water (1:1) with sodium nitrite. Although the diazopenicillanate could be isolated as an amber glass in high yield (90%), it was routinely used without purification as decomposition at room temperature was rapid.
**Fig. 3.15** *Reagents and conditions:* i, Et₃N, CICH₂OCOC(CH₃)₃, DMF; ii, PTSA, EtOAc; iii, NaNO₂, CH₂Cl₂, H₂O

Pom 6α-fluoropenicillanate 86 was prepared from the corresponding Pom 6α-hydroxy compound using DAST as the fluorinating reagent. Thus treatment of the diazopenicillanate 84 with a 1 M solution of perchloric acid in acetone at 5 °C following the method of Sheehan et al.¹⁵⁰ afforded 85 in 83% yield. Treatment with DAST then introduced fluorine and furnished exclusively the 6α-fluoro stereoisomer 86 in 70% yield.

**Fig. 3.16** *Reagents and conditions:* i, 1 M HClO₄, acetone, 83%; ii, DAST, CH₂Cl₂, 70%

An important feature of the fluorination is the retention of the α stereochemistry of the C-6 substituent, with none of the corresponding β-isomer being produced. The retention of stereochemistry in the DAST reaction can be rationalised by either an SNi (intramolecular) type mechanism or by the formation of an intimate ion pair. A key feature in the fluorination is clearly the shape of the penam nucleus, where the fluorine approaches the least hindered face, so retaining the stereochemistry at C-6.
3.6.2 Synthesis of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid

With 86 in hand, attempts were made to remove the Pom protecting group to release the desired penicillanic acid. It is well documented that the application of conventional methods of ester cleavage to deprotection of penicillin esters presents problems with hydrolysis of the β-lactam ring. However Mascaretti has developed a simple and effective method for the removal of Pom esters of penicillins using bis(tributyltin) oxide in non-hydroxylic solvents, where the ester cleavage is thought to proceed as outlined below (Fig. 3.17).

The proposed mechanism involves an organotin intermediate which is hydrolysed on work up to afford the free acid.

A deprotection reaction was attempted using bis(tributyltin) oxide. After acidic work-up the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of the resultant residue was complex and showed a number of products with apparent β-lactam cleavage and none of the desired deprotected acid. Mascaretti and co-workers had observed similar problems in their attempts to deprotect Pom 6β-bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanate, which they attributed to a fluorodestannylation reaction as a result of the hard tin atom interacting with the hard fluorine.
The problems incurred using the Pom esters were overcome by using a benzyl ester, for which there was good literature precedence for removal, to afford the acids. Indeed, Mascaretti published details of the synthesis of the two C-6 fluorinated penicillins using benzyl ester protecting groups. Thus the modified synthesis to 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid 78 is outlined in Fig. 3.18.

Fig. 3.18  Reagents and conditions: i, PhCHN₂, CH₂Cl₂, PTSA, EtOAc, 80%; ii, NaNO₂, PTSA, CH₂Cl₂–H₂O, 84%; iii, 0.2 M HClO₄, acetone, 75%; iv, DAST, CH₂Cl₂, 65%; v, AlCl₃, CH₃NO₂, 95%

Initial attempts to protect the carboxylic acid as a benzyl ester using benzyl bromide and benzyl chloroformate proved unsuccessful, however in the event, the benzylation was achieved in good yield using phenyldiazomethane (PhCHN₂) in MeOH–CH₂Cl₂. Initial methods for the preparation of phenyldiazomethane involved the reaction of benzaldehyde tosyl hydrazone with sodium methoxide in pyridine. This however proved to be an unreliable method, with the major difficulty being removal of residual pyridine, used as the reaction solvent. With repeated attempts this often meant the production of large amounts of pyridine tosylate when the salt of the penicillin was isolated, and this frustrated satisfactory purification.

A second, more reliable method for the preparation of phenyldiazomethane was evaluated involving the reaction of base (NaOMe) with N-nitroso-N-benzyltoluene-p-sulfonamide. This was conveniently synthesised in large quantities from benzylamine and toluene-p-sulfonyl chloride to afford N-benzyltoluene-p-sulfonamide which, in turn, was nitrosated using NaNO₂ in an acetic acid–acetic anhydride mix. Finally, reaction
with sodium methoxide in MeOH-CH₂Cl₂ gave a solution of phenyldiazomethane, which was used directly to benzylate 6-APA (Fig. 3.19).

Phenyldiazomethane is very toxic and potentially explosive; therefore at no time was any attempt made to purify or isolate it. However, successful benzylation was clear proof that it had been prepared. Unreacted 6-APA was removed from the reaction by filtration and in a similar manner to the Pom ester, the benzylated penicillin was isolated as the stable crystalline toluene-p-sulfonate salt 87. Compound 87 was converted to 90 as previously described for the Pom derivative (Fig. 3.18). Thus diazotisation was followed by hydrolysis to afford the 6α-hydroxy derivative 89, which was fluorinated with DAST. The benzyl group was successfully removed by treatment of the ester with aluminium trichloride in nitromethane, following the conditions of Tsuji, which gave the desired carboxylic acid 78 in good yield.159 Finally, 78 was secured as its cyclohexylammonium salt 91 by treatment of the free carboxylic acid with cyclohexylamine in EtOAc (Fig. 3.20).
3.6.3 Synthesis of benzyl 6β-fluoropenicillanate

The synthesis of 6β-fluoropenicillanic acid 79 was again reported by Mascaretti and is outlined below in Fig. 3.21.

The initial steps towards the synthesis of 93 follow those described previously for the α-epimer. In order to synthesise the benzyl 6β-bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanate 92 the diazopenicillanate was reacted formally with bromine monofluoride. Mascaretti reported that an earlier procedure using NBS and HF-pyridine had given rise to a complex mixture of products and had therefore investigated the use of NBS with a range of fluoride sources including TBAF, KF–18-crown-6 complex and CsF, all without success. The most reliable source of fluoride was found to be tetrabutylammonium bifluoride in CH₂Cl₂. This fluorinating reagent was prepared by the method of Camps using an ionic exchange reaction between ammonium bifluoride and tetrabutylammonium chloride with a strongly basic Amberlite ion exchange resin. The salt, which is highly hygroscopic, was heated at 60 °C in vacuo prior to use, in order to remove all traces of moisture.
Subsequent treatment of 88 with NBS and TBABF in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ at -40 °C resulted in a mixture of products. The major product from the reaction, identified by GC–MS, was the desired 6β-bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanate 92 and the minor product was 6,6-dibromopenicillanate. The reaction exploits an electrophilic bromine and nucleophilic HF$_2$" and proceeds stereoselectively with the electrophilic bromine occupying the 6β and the fluorine the 6α configuration.

A third compound was occasionally identified as a component of the reaction mixture by GC–MS. This was the corresponding 6-bromo-6-chloro derivative (Fig. 3.22). This compound arises as chloride is present from unreacted tetrabutylammonium chloride from the ion exchange preparation of TBABF when a deficiency of resin was used. Thus this side reaction could by minimised by using sufficient quantities of resin.
The mixture of 92 and the 6,6-dibromo compound was inseparable by column chromatography and was therefore progressed as a mixture to the next stage of the synthesis, the radical-induced reductive debromination using a tin hydride reagent. Initial attempts using tributyltin hydride afforded a mixture of the two epimers, 78 and 79, in a 2:1 ratio of 6β over 6α. This was somewhat unsatisfactory and purification to remove the tributyltin products also caused difficulties. Mascaretti found that using a much more hindered tin hydride reagent tris(2-methyl-2-phenylpropyl)tin hydride (trineophyltin hydride) 96 had several advantages over alkyltin reagents. The reagent is a stable crystalline solid which is easy to handle, the reaction is rapid and clean, and the products are not contaminated with organotin residues. Most critically, the reduction proceeded with a much higher level of diastereofacial selectivity than with tributyltin hydride.

The synthesis of the (trineophylltin hydride)tin hydride reagent is outlined in Fig. 3.23. Reaction of tin tetrachloride with a filtered Grignard solution from neophyl chloride gave trineophylltin chloride 94 as a white crystalline solid in 86% yield. Treatment of the chloride with a refluxing solution of sodium hydroxide in an ethanol–water mix afforded the trineophylltin hydroxide 95, again in high yield and as a white
crystalline solid. Finally the tin hydroxide was reduced with borane in THF to give the required hindered tin hydride reagent.¹⁶⁴

Reductive debromination of 92 with trineophytin hydride lead almost exclusively (>12:1) to the 6β-fluoropenicillanate 93.

![Chemical Equation]

The resultant diastereoisomeric ratio arises as the intermediate radical is assumed to have the conformation shown in Fig. 3.24, where the β-lactam ring is essentially planar and the thiazolidine ring has both the 2β and 3α substituents pseudoaxial with respect to the five-membered ring. Hydride delivery to the si face is then sterically preferred over delivery to the re face, thus giving the 6β-halopenicillin as the predominant product. The much bulkier trineophytin hydride reagent is sterically more demanding than tributyltin hydride, which could account for the observed increase in the diastereoisomeric ratio.

![Radical-induced reductive debromination](image-url)

Fig 3.24 Radical-induced reductive debromination
With benzyl 6β-fluoropenicillanate 93 in hand attempts were made to remove the benzyl protecting group to generate the free carboxylic acid required for the studies with the β-lactamase. However, despite literature precedence for such a conversion\textsuperscript{155} by catalytic hydrogenation over Pd–C, removal of the benzyl group proved unsuccessful, with mixtures of products isolated. The use of AlCl₃ in nitromethane was also unsuccessful and the removal of the benzyl group frustrated the synthesis of the desired acid.

Mascaretti had observed a difference in the stability of the two isomers in that formation of the salt of the 6β-fluoropenicillin had proven elusive, with hydrolysis products isolated from the reaction. With the benzyl esters 90 and 93 in hand a study of the methanolic hydrolysis was undertaken using both \textsuperscript{19}F NMR spectroscopic and spectrophotometric techniques to determine the relative rates of hydrolysis.

3.7 Enzymatic hydrolysis of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid

Having prepared 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid 78, the interaction with the β-lactamase I from Bacillus cereus was studied by \textsuperscript{19}F NMR spectroscopy and UV–VIS spectrometry. The hydrolysis of the β-lactam was conveniently monitored by following the decrease in the carbonyl absorption at 235 nm in buffer (pH 7) at room temperature. The observed spectrum (Fig. 3.25) shows that after hydrolysis the absorption of the β-lactam ring at 235 nm is absent and a new band at 340 nm is observed. Under the conditions used there was no detectable loss in enzyme activity, which was demonstrated by the enzyme’s continuing ability to hydrolyse additional substrate.

![Fig 3.25](image)
The enzyme reaction course was also followed by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy in a buffer solution. The $^{19}$F NMR spectra (Fig. 3.26) at an intermediate stage clearly shows that the fluorinated penicillin ($\delta$ -181.2) is cleanly hydrolysed to a single new fluorinated product at $\delta$ -192.3, which is presumably the hydrolysed $\beta$-lactam. Upon complete hydrolysis of the penicillin this product remained stable for an extensive period of time, with no apparent decomposition to further products.

These observations are consistent with the results reported by Mascaretti for the interaction of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid with the $\beta$-lactamase I, which showed that the penicillin was a substrate for the $\beta$-lactamase but displayed only a slight inhibitory effect. Due to the lack of stability of the 6β carboxylate product this reaction could not be attempted with the other epimer.
3.8 Sodium methoxide mediated hydrolysis of 6α- and 6β-fluoropenicillanates

With the problems incurred in the synthesis of 6β-fluoropenicillanic acid it was decided to undertake a comparative study of the chemical hydrolysis of the two fluorinated penicillin esters with sodium methoxide in MeOH. Using $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy and kinetic measurements, any difference in the rate of hydrolysis that existed between the two stereoisomers could be determined. The study was carried out under two sets of limiting conditions; firstly, where the methoxide was in excess of the penicillin, and secondly, the reverse with the penicillin in excess of the methoxide.

The chemical reactivity of β-lactams towards nucleophilic attack has been widely explored, with much of the work reviewed by Page. The β-lactam ring is susceptible to nucleophilic attack because of the strain in the ring and the nonplanarity of the system inhibiting the usual amide resonance.

The action of oxygen-containing nucleophiles is of particular interest, as β-lactamases contain key serine residues which catalyse the hydrolysis of β-lactams, forming a penicillinoyl ester of the serine residue. Oxygen anions can catalyse the hydrolysis of penicillins by either acting as general bases or as nucleophiles. Basic anions act as nucleophilic catalysts, forming an intermediate penicilloyl ester via the tetrahedral intermediate 97.

From the studies of the aminolysis of β-lactams the consensus is that the addition of the amine nucleophile is to the least hindered α-face of the carbonyl and it is a reversible process. For uncatalysed reactions the rate limiting step of aminolysis is C–N bond fission.

The addition of an alkoxide ion to β-lactams will generate tetrahedral intermediate 97 (Fig. 3.27). The tetrahedral intermediate will breakdown via C–N bond fission at a rate $k_2$ to give the β-lactam ring-opened product which will then undergo rapid protonation from the solvent.

![Fig. 3.27](image-url)
Previous studies on the chemical hydrolysis of benzylpenicillin have shown that the nature of the nucleophile can alter the rate limiting step of the hydrolysis. With hydroxide ion catalysed hydrolysis attack of the nucleophile, \( i.e. k_1 \), is rate limiting, whereas alkoxide ions react with rate limiting breakdown of the tetrahedral intermediate.\(^\text{126}\)

3.8.1 \(^{19}\)F NMR spectroscopic study of hydrolysis

The hydrolyses of the two 6-fluoropenicillins using sodium methoxide were carried out separately in the first instance to determine the nature of the hydrolysis products. The penicillin ester was dissolved in \([\text{H}_2\text{O}][\text{H}_2\text{O}]\)methanol and an excess of sodium methoxide added to the mixture. The progress of the reaction was monitored by \(^{19}\)F NMR spectroscopy. Both the 6\(\alpha\)- and 6\(\beta\)-fluoropenicillanates were observed to form instantaneously (NMR time scale) an initial hydrolysis product, 6\(\alpha\) at \(\delta = 195.5\) and 6\(\beta\) at \(\delta = 190.2\). These initial products of hydrolysis then reacted further, forming in the 6\(\alpha\) case a second unidentified product at \(\delta = 190.0\). The 6\(\beta\) isomer was seen to give a much more complex spectrum. Notably, no fluoride ion elimination was detected, therefore fluorine was not being displaced from C-6 (cf. Br). The \(^{19}\)F NMR spectrum also showed some evidence for the incorporation of deuterium at the C-6 position by a shift of 0.5 ppm and a loss of coupling in the fluorine signal of the first hydrolysed product. There was, however, no evidence for the epimerisation of the C-6 position in the starting compounds as has been previously observed with other penicillins.\(^\text{126}\) The initial product observed in the \(^{19}\)F NMR spectrum was assumed to be that of the ring opened ester 98 and is consistent with that observed in the enzymatic reaction. This was confirmed by isolation and characterisation of the initial products of hydrolysis by \(^1\)H and \(^{13}\)C NMR and IR spectroscopy, which were all consistent with the formation of 98. However, in such a basic solution it is not unreasonable for this penicilloyl ester moiety to undergo further reaction and break down to other products \textit{via} opening of the thiazolidine ring and formation of the enamine 99 (Fig. 3.28).
3.8.2 Competitive hydrolysis study

With the initial products of hydrolysis of the two isomers identified in the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum, the relative rates of hydrolysis of the two fluorinated penicillins with methanolic sodium methoxide was investigated. A 1:1 mixture of the two isomers was prepared in methanol (33 mM), this was treated with small quantities (5 µl) of a 0.03 M NaOMe solution and the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of the solution taken. The results of the competitive hydrolysis study are outlined in Table 3.1. The ratios of product and starting material were calculated by simple integration of the observed NMR spectra. An illustrative $^{19}$F NMR spectrum from the competitive study is shown in Fig. 3.29.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>α Substrate reacted (%)</th>
<th>β Substrate reacted (%)</th>
<th>Ratio α:β remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1.22:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1.28:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1.53:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>2.28:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>3.90:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>4.23:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>5.75:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The competitive hydrolysis study by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy demonstrates that the $\beta$-isomer of the fluorinated penicillin was hydrolysed preferentially over the $\alpha$-isomer. Clearly the results from the initial stages of this study are the most significant because with time the relative concentration of the two epimers changes. The results show that greater than 35% of the $\beta$-isomer is hydrolysed before any reaction of the $\alpha$-isomer has taken place. It is also apparent that the MeO$^-$ is acting catalytically as much less than one equivalent was required to hydrolyse all the $\beta$-lactam present.
3.8.3 Kinetic analysis of hydrolysis

The competitive hydrolysis experiment by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy demonstrated qualitatively that the β-isomer was preferentially hydrolysed with respect to the α-isomer. In order to obtain quantitative data a kinetic analysis of the hydrolysis reaction was undertaken. Initial reactions demonstrated that on addition of methanolic sodium methoxide to the substrate in methanol an increase in absorbance occurred at 310 nm, which corresponded to the formation of the penicilloyl ester moiety 98. The rate constants of the reaction were therefore determined by following the rate of increase in absorbance at 310 nm (Fig. 3.30) under two sets of limiting conditions; (i) substrate in excess of methoxide, and (ii) methoxide in excess of substrate.

In the latter case, with methoxide in excess, the measurements were made using stopped-flow spectrometry (see Appendix 1) as the rates were too fast to measure by conventional methods. The software used to run the stopped flow apparatus calculated the observed rate constants ($k_{obs}$). The results were precisely fitted to a first order rate equation.

The reaction rates with the fluoropenicillanate in excess were assessed by conventional spectrophotometric methods. The reactions were initiated by the addition of substrate to a solution of methoxide in methanol of known concentration in a 2.5 cm$^3$ cuvette. The changes in absorbance with time were entered into a software package to determine $k_{obs}$ values. Again the data corresponded precisely to first order kinetics.
Fig. 3.30
3.8.4 Kinetic results

(i) Substrate in excess of methoxide

The values obtained for $k_{obs}$ of both the 6$\alpha$ and 6$\beta$ fluorinated penicillanates are shown in Tables 3.2 and 3.3. In both cases the [sub] was 1.5 mM.

**Table 3.2** 6$\alpha$-Fluoropenicillanate: Abs$_x$ 0.65

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[MeO$^-$/M]</th>
<th>0.0002</th>
<th>0.0005</th>
<th>0.0007</th>
<th>0.0010</th>
<th>0.0015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$k_{obs}$/s$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$2.3 \times 10^{-3}$</td>
<td>$6.3 \times 10^{-3}$</td>
<td>$7.9 \times 10^{-3}$</td>
<td>$10.5 \times 10^{-3}$</td>
<td>$16.2 \times 10^{-3}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second order rate constant for hydrolysis of 6$\alpha$-fluoropenicillanate = 10.6 dm$^3$ mol$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$
### Table 3.3 6β-Fluoropenicillanate: Abs₆₅₀ 1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[MeO⁻]/M</th>
<th>0.0002</th>
<th>0.0005</th>
<th>0.0007</th>
<th>0.0010</th>
<th>0.0015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kₐ₀ₛ/s⁻¹</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
<td>0.0041</td>
<td>0.0077</td>
<td>0.0094</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second order rate constant for hydrolysis of 6β-fluoropenicillanate = 6.6 dm³ mol⁻¹ s⁻¹
(ii) Methoxide in excess of substrate

The values obtained for $k_{obs}$ of both the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ fluorinated penicillanates are shown in Tables 3.4 and 3.5. In both cases the [sub] was 0.15 mM.

Table 3.4 6$\alpha$-Fluoropenicillanate: $Abs_\infty$ 0.15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{MeO}^-]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>0.05</th>
<th>0.10</th>
<th>0.15</th>
<th>0.20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$k_{obs}/\text{s}^{-1}$</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>2.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second order rate constant for hydrolysis of 6$\alpha$-fluoropenicillanate = 14.6 dm$^3$ mol$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$
Table 3.5 6β-Fluoropenicillanate: Abs x 0.11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[MeO⁻]/M</th>
<th>0.001</th>
<th>0.003</th>
<th>0.005</th>
<th>0.05</th>
<th>0.10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$k_{obs}/s^{-1}$</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.066</td>
<td>0.123</td>
<td>0.131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rate of hydrolysis of 6β-fluoropenicillanate
3.8.5 Discussion of kinetic analysis

Examination of the results obtained by kinetic analysis of the hydrolysis of the two isomers of benzyl 6-fluoropenicillanate with sodium methoxide gave a number of interesting results.

(i) The methoxide is acting catalytically as the hydrolysis is seen to go to completion with much less than an equivalence of methoxide added.

(ii) At low concentrations of methoxide, for both the 6α and 6β substrates the first order rate constants, $k_{\text{obs}}$, increase linearly with methoxide concentration.

(iii) At low concentrations of methoxide the observed rate, $k_{\text{obs}}$, is greater for the α-isomer.

(iv) At higher concentrations of methoxide, values of $k_{\text{obs}}$ for the 6α isomer continue to increase linearly with methoxide concentration. However, the 6β-isomer is seen to behave differently and values of $k_{\text{obs}}$ become independent of methoxide concentration at high concentrations of methoxide.

By consideration of the mechanism of the reaction (Fig. 3.27) of the methoxide with the penicillin, a suitable rate equation may be derived (Appendix 1) linking $k_{\text{obs}}$ with the equilibrium constant $K_1$, $k_2$ and [MeO−].

$$k_{\text{obs}} = \frac{k_2 K_1 [\text{MeO}^-]}{1 + K_1 [\text{MeO}^-]}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.1)

(i) β-Isomer

When the substrate was in excess of methoxide a linear dependence of $k_{\text{obs}}$ on methoxide was observed. This indicates from eqn. (3.1) that $1 \gg K_1 [\text{MeO}^-]$ and therefore:

$$k_{\text{obs}} = k_2 K_1 [\text{MeO}^-]$$

$\therefore \; k_2 K_1 \approx 6.6 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$

However, when methoxide was in excess a curvilinear dependence on methoxide concentration was found. The initial reaction slope was $13 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. At higher
concentrations of methoxide the graph reaches a limit where $K_1[\text{MeO}^-] >> 1$ and therefore:

$$k_{\text{obs}} = k_2 = 0.13 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

Initial slope $= k_2 K_i = 13 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$

$\therefore K_i = 100 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1}$

If initial methoxide attack were the rate limiting step then a straight line graph with a first order dependence on methoxide would be expected.

(ii) $\alpha$-Isomer

If the mechanism remains the same for the $\alpha$-isomer then eqn. (3.1) is equally valid for this isomer. With the substrate in excess of the methoxide a linear dependence on methoxide is observed, indicating $1 >> K_1[\text{MeO}^-]$. Therefore:

$$k_{\text{obs}} = k_2 K_i[\text{MeO}^-]$$

$\therefore k_2 K_i = 10.6 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$

When the methoxide is in excess, again $k_{\text{obs}}$ increases linearly with methoxide concentration:

$$k_2 K_i = 14.6 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

As a linear plot is obtained $1 >> K_1[\text{MeO}^-]$:

$$K_1[\text{MeO}^-] < 1 \text{ when } [\text{MeO}^-] = 0.2 \text{ mol dm}^{-3}$$

$\therefore K_i < 5 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1}$

If $k_2 K_i = 12 \pm 2 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$, $k_2$ must $\therefore$ be $> 2.4 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. 

Therefore to summarise the results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$k_2$/dm$^3$ mol$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$</th>
<th>$K_i$/dm$^3$ mol$^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>&gt;2.4</td>
<td>&lt;5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta$</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These results indicate that the tetrahedral intermediate formed between the $\beta$-isomer and methoxide is more stable than the corresponding intermediate for the $\alpha$-isomer, but that the rate of C–N bond fission ($k_2$) is faster in the case of the $\alpha$ substrate.

The results of the kinetic experiments can also be used to explain the observations of the competitive hydrolysis experiment using $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. If the systems were at equilibrium then it might be expected from the $k_2K_i$ values to observe similar reaction velocities and indeed this is the case.

$$k_2K_\alpha = 12 \pm 2 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$
$$k_2K_\beta = 10 \pm 3 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

However if $k_{-1}$ is not very much greater than $k_2$ then the rate of initial attack of methoxide $k_1$ may determine the reaction pathway. To this end the observation that $K_\beta >> K_\alpha$ would imply that $k_1\beta >> k_1\alpha$. This would in turn account for the observation of the $\beta$-isomer being hydrolysed at a faster rate than the $\alpha$-isomer in the competitive hydrolysis experiment.

### 3.9 Conclusions

The results from the $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopic experiments show that the $\beta$-isomer is hydrolysed in a competitive experiment preferentially over the $\alpha$-isomer. The kinetic analysis of the two substrates with methoxide gave absolute values for the rates of hydrolysis which were almost identical within experimental error. However, the much larger equilibrium constant for the $\beta$-isomer is consistent with the observations in the NMR experiment. This indicates that the tetrahedral intermediate formed with the $\beta$-isomer and the methoxide is much more stable that that of the $\alpha$-substrate.
The reason for the increased stability of the β-isomer is not immediately obvious and no conclusions about this have yet been drawn.

The observed results are, however, in accordance with those predicted by applying an Anh–Eisenstein model to the hydrolysis, with the β-isomer being hydrolysed at a greater rate relative to the α isomer. However, it would be inappropriate to draw a conclusion that the observed differences are arising solely due to this type of interaction.
Chapter Four

The Synthesis of α-Fluoro Ketones by 1,4-Additions of Monofluorinated Enamines to Michael Acceptors
The Synthesis of α-Fluoro Ketones by 1,4-Additions of Monofluorinated Enamines to Michael Acceptors

4.1 Introduction

The inhibition of proteolytic activity by low-molecular weight synthetic inhibitors serves mainly to control undesirably high levels of proteases within biological systems. The mode of catalytic acceleration and inhibition of hydrolysis of a peptide bond by serine proteases has been studied intensively for more than 30 years. More than 130 serine proteases have been classified which, despite mechanistic similarities, are involved in a broad range of important biological processes (Table 4.1).

Table 4.1 Some biological processes performed by serine proteases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of reaction</th>
<th>Enzyme(s)</th>
<th>Physiology</th>
<th>Pathology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activation of zymogens</td>
<td>Trypsin, chymotrypsin</td>
<td>Coagulation of blood</td>
<td>Thrombosis, pancreatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrinolysis</td>
<td>Plasmin</td>
<td>Destruction of blood clots</td>
<td>Cell invasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degradation of highly cross-linked proteins</td>
<td>Elastases, caphepsin G</td>
<td>Proteolysis of elastins</td>
<td>Pulmonary emphysema, arthritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inhibition of the proteases is commonly achieved by a slow binding of the inhibitor to the enzyme, forming a tightly-bound enzyme-inhibitor complex [EI] which is slowly hydrolysed. The designs of synthetic inhibitors are based mainly on peptide aldehydes.

Peptide and amino acid analogues containing aldehydic functional groups have been shown to be good inhibitors of hydrolytic enzymes such as serine and cysteine proteases. For example, papain is inhibited by 100 ($K_i = 5 \times 10^{-8}$ M) and elastase is inhibited by 101 ($K_i = 8 \times 10^{-7}$ M).
In aqueous solution aldehydes exist predominately as hydrates, and therefore it is likely that the aldehyde in the active site exists bound to the serine oxygen as a hemiacetal 102. Indeed, NMR spectroscopy has provided evidence for the formation of a bound hemiacetal.\textsuperscript{168,169} Wolfenden suggested that the hemiacetal replaces the tetrahedral intermediate that is formed during the hydrolysis of peptide substrates and therefore the aldehydic peptides are transition-state analogue inhibitors.\textsuperscript{170}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HO} & \quad \text{O---Ser} \\
\text{R} & \quad \text{H} \\
\end{align*}
\]

102

Aldehydes are also known to be efficient inhibitors of metalloproteases, \textit{e.g.} 103, which is an inhibitor of carboxypeptidase A.\textsuperscript{171} The inhibitory species is likely to be the hydrated form 104, which resembles the tetrahedral adduct formed when H\textsubscript{2}O adds to the carbonyl group of a peptide substrate.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{H} & \quad \text{O} & \quad \text{Ph} \\
\text{O} & \quad \text{O}^- \\
103 & \\
\text{HO} & \quad \text{OH} & \quad \text{Ph} \\
\text{H} & \quad \text{O}^- \\
104 & \\
\end{align*}
\]

Although efficient inhibitors, these aldehydic peptides have limitations, principally that the aldehyde functionality can be placed only on the carboxy-terminal side of peptides. Since proteases interact with groups on both sides of the scissile peptide bond, protease inhibitors that make use of these long-range interactions are likely to have a higher degree of specificity toward targeted proteases. Peptide derivatives that contain recognition structures on both sides of an internal ketone can be prepared, however, due to the low tendency of ketones to hydrate in solution or form a hemiketal with an active-site nucleophile, the utility of these compounds as inhibitors is limited. On the other hand, the introduction of an electronegative atom on the \(\alpha\)-carbon increases the ketones susceptibility to hydration and attack by nucleophiles. Thus fluoro ketones have been extensively studied as potent inhibitors of hydrolytic enzymes.\textsuperscript{172,173} Both di- and tri-fluoromethyl ketones exist in water almost entirely in
the hydrated form, and inhibition is therefore probably due to the formation of a stable hemiketal with the active site serine residue. Fig. 4.1 shows how trifluoromethyl ketones, e.g. 105, in aqueous solvents are 97–100% hydrated, which can be compared to <1% for the corresponding methyl ketones 106.  

![Chemical structures](image)

Replacement in substrates of proteolytic enzymes of the scissile amide bond by perfluoromethyl or difluoromethylene ketones has generated a number of potent transition state type inhibitors (Fig. 4.2).  

Difluoromethylene ketones have a potential advantage in terms of affinity and selectivity over C-terminal trifluoromethyl ketones (Type A inhibitors, Fig. 4.2) in that they may occupy additional binding sites on the leaving group side (S’ subsites). Much of the early work relied on the incorporation of difluorostatones 114 (Type B), which led to the discovery of efficient pepsin and renin inhibitors. The introduction of difluoromethylene ketones through incorporation of a spacer group (Type C) have been applied to the inactivation of α-chymotrypsin and elastase. True dipeptide isosteres (Type D), though, are rare due to the difficulty of developing general and readily accessible chemistry along, with the potential reactivity of intermediates and final compounds.
Fluoro ketone substrate analogues have been found to be inhibitors of acetylcholine esterase, zinc metalloproteases like carboxypeptidase A and angiotensin-converting enzyme\textsuperscript{172} (Table 4.2).

**Table 4.2 Inhibitors of acetylcholinesterase\textsuperscript{172}**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>$K_i$/nM</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>$K_i$/nM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td><img src="image_107.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>111</td>
<td><img src="image_111.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td><img src="image_108.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>310 000</td>
<td>112</td>
<td><img src="image_112.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td><img src="image_109.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>410 000</td>
<td>113</td>
<td><img src="image_113.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>$\geq10^6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td><img src="image_110.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>8 000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The trifluoromethyl ketone 107 is an effective, reversible inhibitor of acetylcholinesterase. The observed $K_i$ value is 2 $\odot 10^{-4}$-fold lower than that for the corresponding methyl ketone 108. The trifluoromethyl ketone 110, which is shorter than 107 by a single methylene group, is a poorer inhibitor. However it is the difluoromethyl ketone 111 which in this study emerged as the best inhibitor of the enzyme.
Similarly aspartyl proteases like pepsin are inhibited by a synthetic analogue of pepstatin containing difluorostatone 114.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{O} \\
\text{NH}_2 \text{F} \text{F} \\
\text{CO}_2 \text{H}
\end{array}
\]

114

\[^{13}\text{C} \text{NMR analysis of the difluorostatone containing peptide in }[^{2}\text{H}_6]\text{DMSO–D}_2\text{O} (4:1) \text{ demonstrated that it exists predominately in the hydrated form and is an extremely potent inhibitor of pepsin } (K_i = 6 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}).\]

In all the cases outlined, the fluoro ketones are seen to be much more effective inhibitors than their non-fluorinated analogues and display a strong affinity to remain associated with their target enzymes. The strong binding of fluoro ketones in the case of angiotensin-converting enzyme suggests their potential use as antihypertensives.

Brodbeck \textit{et al.} reported the time-dependent inhibition of acetylcholine esterases from several sources using trifluoromethyl ketones.\textsuperscript{178} It is noteworthy that the corresponding –CCH\(_3\) analogues are simple reversible inhibitors with no irreversible features. An excellent example of inhibition is outlined in Fig. 4.3. \textit{m}-Trimethylaminophenyl trifluoromethyl ketone forms a tremendously stable covalent enzyme tetrahedral adduct. The accumulating species is indeed very stable since dialysis for eight days resulted in regaining only 20% of the catalytic activity.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{(Me)}_3\text{N}^+ \\
\text{OH} \\
\text{CF}_3 \\
\text{OH}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{(Me)}_3\text{N}^+ \\
\text{CF}_3 \\
\text{OH} \\
\text{Ser–Enz}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{(Me)}_3\text{N}^+ \\
\text{OH} \\
\text{CF}_3 \\
\text{Ser–Enz}
\end{array}
\]

\[\text{very slow}\]

Fig. 4.3
4.2 Synthesis of fluorinated ketones

With the biological potential of α-fluorinated ketones as outlined in 4.1, it is not surprising that such compounds have received attention as key substances for the preparation of medicines and agrochemicals. As such, a number of synthetic methods have been established for the formation of α-fluoro ketones, many of which were reviewed by Rozen and Filler and some of which are outlined below. The reactions are categorised as either nucleophilic or electrophilic fluorination, or the reaction of compounds which contain fluorine. However, new and efficient methods for the preparation of α-fluoro ketones are continually sought.

A common method widely employed for the synthesis of α-fluoro ketones involves reaction of diazo ketones with hydrogen fluoride-pyridine at 0 °C. When the reaction is performed in the presence of added halide ions, e.g. by using $N$-halosuccinimides, the fluorohalo ketones are obtained (Fig. 4.4).

Other nucleophilic sources of fluorine exploited in the synthesis of α-fluorocarbonyl compounds include metal and tetraalkylammonium fluorides, nitrosyl fluoride (NOF), which converts double bonds to fluoro ketones in two steps, and reagents that contain a P–F bond, e.g. PhPF$_4$.

The use of electrophilic fluorinating reagents by reaction with metal enolates has also proven an effective method in the production of α-fluoro ketones. Much recent work has focussed on improvements to the efficiency and stability of the electrophilic reagents. One of the earliest electrophilic fluorinating reagents, perchloryl fluoride (FCIO$_3$), is extremely hazardous, and regularly gave rise to mixtures of products.
Acetyl hypofluorite has also been employed as an electrophilic fluorinating reagent and reacts as outlined in Fig. 4.5 via the enolate 116.\(^{183}\)

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{O} \\
\text{R}^1 \text{C} \text{R}^2
\end{array}
\xrightarrow{\text{LDA}}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{O} \\
\text{R}^1 \text{C} \text{R}^2 \text{Li}
\end{array}
\xrightarrow{\text{AcOF}}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{O} \\
\text{R}^1 \text{C} \text{R}^2 \text{F}
\end{array}
\]

116

Fig. 4.5

More recently a number of new N-fluoro compounds have been developed which provide an easier to handle and more stable source of F\(^+\). These include N-fluoro-2-pyridone 117,\(^{184}\) various N-fluoro sulfonamides 118 \(^{185}\) and enantioselective reagents like the N-fluoro sultam 119.\(^{186}\)

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N} \\
\text{F}
\end{array}
\] 117

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{S} \\
\text{O} \\
\text{N} \text{R}
\end{array}
\] 118

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N} \\
\text{F}
\end{array}
\] 119

Elemental fluorine has also been used in the synthesis of α-fluoro ketones, initially Purrington found success by reacting silyl enol ethers with 5% F\(_2\) in N\(_2\) to obtain the desired fluorinated products.\(^{187}\) 2-Fluoro-1,3-dicarbonyl compounds 121 have aroused considerable interest as small molecules that provide building blocks for the preparation of larger biologically active compounds. The electrophile fluorinating reagent F–TEDA–BF\(_4\) (TEDA = triethylendiamine) 120 efficiently reacts with 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds at room temperature to give the α-fluoro derivatives in good yield.\(^{188}\)
More recently, Chambers et al. have shown that fluorine gas can be used directly to prepare 2-fluoro 1,3-diketones 121 and keto esters,\textsuperscript{189} giving a mixture of products shown in Fig. 4.6.

![Fig. 4.6](image)

**Fig. 4.6** *Reagents and conditions:* i, 0.05 mol F\(_2\) (10\% N\(_2\)), formic acid, 10–15 °C

The reaction of electrophiles with α-fluorinated enolate anions\textsuperscript{190} or aza enolates, generated after deprotonation of imines of fluoroacetone\textsuperscript{191} (Fig. 4.7), has proven moderately successful. In their extensive study of fluorinated azaenolates, Welch and Eswarakrishnan demonstrated how variation in base and reaction temperature affected the regiospecificity of deprotonation of fluoroacetone and the subsequent product of alkylation (Table 4.3).\textsuperscript{192}

![Fig. 4.7](image)

**Fig. 4.7** *Reagents and conditions:* i, cyclohexylamine, K\(_2\)CO\(_3\); ii, base; iii, RX; iv, H\(_3\)O\(^+\)
Finally, α-fluoro ketones have been successfully synthesised by hydrogen fluoride-mediated isomerisation of 2-fluorooxiranes, although this methodology is limited to appropriate systems (Fig. 4.8).

It became attractive to investigate the application of Stork enamine type chemistry to develop a new method for the synthesis of α-fluoro ketones via the alkylation of fluoro enamines. Such an approach would offer a neutral and mild method towards the formation of α-fluorinated ketone compounds. Stork enamine chemistry appears in most undergraduate textbooks, but interestingly no examples using 2-fluoro ketones have been reported in the literature. This aspect of the project aimed to assess if this particular application was problematic or if it had just been overlooked.

### 4.3 Stork enamine chemistry

The reactivity of enamines has been known since 1883, when first Collie, and then Benary and Robinson described the C-alkylation of aminocrotonic esters. However, the wide-ranging applicability of the reaction of enamines with electrophiles was not realised until Stork’s pioneering work in 1954. The Stork enamine reaction involves the C-alkylation or -acylation of carbonyl compounds via an enamine intermediate.
since 1954 it has become a common synthetic strategy.\textsuperscript{196} In the definitive paper Stork considered factors affecting the structure and reactivity of enamines and their alkylation and acylation.\textsuperscript{197} The Stork method generally leads almost exclusively to monoalkylated products with alkylation directed towards the less substituted side of the ketone 123 (Fig. 4.9).

\begin{center}
\textbf{Fig. 4.9} \textit{Reagents and conditions:} i, pyrrolidine, molecular sieves; ii, RX; iii, H$_3$O$^+$
\end{center}

The enamines of ketones are readily prepared in high yield by the condensation reaction of the appropriate ketones and amines in a suitable solvent such as benzene, toluene or xylene. The eliminated water is usually removed either by means of a Dean–Stark head or molecular sieves.\textsuperscript{198} Alternatively, a chemically inert drying agent, \textit{e.g.} K$_2$CO$_3$ or MgSO$_4$, may be suspended in the reaction mixture. The most commonly used amines are the cyclic amines piperidine 124, morpholine 125 and pyrrolidine 126.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ccc}
\textbf{124} & \textbf{125} & \textbf{126} \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Using enamine methodology the reaction of α-fluoroacetophenones with various amines was explored along with the subsequent alkylation of the derived enamines to afford α-fluoro ketone compounds.
4.4 Synthesis of α-fluoroacetophenones and enamines

The required α-fluoroacetophenones 127–130 were readily prepared (Fig. 4.10) from the appropriately substituted acid chlorides, firstly by reaction with diazomethane to generate the corresponding diazo ketones. The diazo ketones were then treated in situ with hydrogen fluoride in pyridine to yield the desired α-fluoroacetophenones in relatively good yields. This one-pot procedure gave rise to a mixture of both the α-fluoro and α-chloro-acetophenones, which were readily separable by column chromatography. The desired α-fluoro compounds all gave satisfactory analytical data.

![Diagram](attachment:image)

**Fig 4.10** *Reagents:* i, CH$_2$N$_2$, Et$_2$O; ii, HF–pyridine, Et$_2$O, 45–63%

The α-fluoroacetophenones were heated under reflux with a number of amines including pyrrolidine 126, diisopropylamine and diethylamine in a variety of solvents. In the reactions using the acyclic amines, no indication of enamine formation was detected by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. Only with pyrrolidine was the formation of the enamine intermediates observed. The generated enamines were a mixture of E and Z isomers (Fig. 4.11) which were easily distinguishable by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy of the reaction mixture. This meant that the extent of conversion could be readily monitored.
Fig 4.11 Reagents and conditions: i, 126, 4 Å molecular sieves, benzene, heat, 95%

The enamine formation was assessed in a range of solvents and the relative ratio of the geometric isomers determined directly by integration of the observed signals in the $^{19}$F NMR spectra of the reaction mixtures. The results, compiled in Table 4.4, show that in most cases conversion to the enamine intermediate was high. There was however only a limited effect on the isomer ratio by substitution of the aromatic ring, with the largest observed ratio occurring with substitution of a $p$-nitro group.

Table 4.4 $E$/Z ratios as determined by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substituent</th>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>Conversion (%)</th>
<th>Ratio E:Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Et$_2$O</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.22:1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>CCl$_4$</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>1.11:1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>C$_6$H$_6$</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>1.27:1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>C$_6$H$_6$</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1.65:1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>C$_6$H$_6$</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>1.45:1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Br</td>
<td>C$_6$H$_6$</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>1.44:1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In all the cases the predominant signals observed in the $^{19}$F NMR spectra were to lower frequency (between $\delta$ -166.3 and -173.0) with those to higher frequency in the range $\delta$ -154.5 to -160.3. The signals to lower frequency were assigned to the $E$ isomers, consistent with the previous assignment of the $E$/Z isomers of the structurally related enol ether systems 131 and 132. $^{199,200}$
The reason for the preference towards the $E$ isomer remains unclear and may arise from either electronic or steric factors. One possible explanation may be that the fluorine is interacting electrostatically with the ortho aromatic proton, thereby preferentially stabilising the $E$ isomer. This interaction should increase with the introduction of a $p$-nitro group which would render the proton more $\delta^+$, increasing the observed ratio, consistent with the experimental result.

The polarity of the reaction solvent had little bearing on the observed ratio of geometric isomers. All attempts to isolate the enamine intermediates resulted in decomposition back to starting materials and as a result the enamine products were never isolated or purified.
4.5 Alkylation of fluoroenamines

The mixture of \textit{E/Z} fluoroenamines derived from the reaction of pyrrolidine and the \(\alpha\)-fluoroacetophenones 127–130 were treated \textit{in situ}, under refluxing conditions, with a variety of potential Michael acceptors. The consumption of the enamine, presumably \textit{via} an iminium species 133 (Fig. 4.12), lead to the generation of the new alkylated enamines 134 after treatment with acrylonitrile 135, methyl vinyl ketone 136 and methyl acrylate 137.

\[
\text{CN} \quad \text{O} \quad \text{O} \quad \text{Me} \quad \text{OMe}
\]

135 \qquad 136 \qquad 137

The accumulation of the alkylated enamines was again monitored directly by \(^{19}\text{F}\) NMR spectroscopy of the reaction mixture. There now appeared to be a significant stereochemical bias (\textit{ca.} 8:1) in favour of one of the geometric isomers. The predominant signals were again to low frequency (up-field) (\(\delta -145.5\) to \(-164.0\)) and by correlation were assigned to the \textit{E} isomer. This preference is again presumably due either to unfavourable steric interactions between the aromatic proton and the \(R\) group or an electronic effect between the fluorine and aromatic proton.

These reaction intermediates were, however, not isolated, but subjected to acidic work up to afford the desired ketones 138–143 in moderate overall yields (48–60\%) (Fig. 4.13).
Reaction of the enamine with cyclohexenone gave after work-up the α-fluoro ketone 144 as a 2:3 mixture of diastereoisomers, and the reaction with methyl methacrylate generated 145 as a 1:1.2 mixture of diastereoisomers (Fig. 4.14). The reaction of the enamine with methyl methacrylate was observed by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy to proceed at a significantly slower rate than with the other Michael acceptors, typically taking several days to react compared with just several hours in the other cases. This observation is consistent with the methyl group of the methacrylate deactivating the double bond to attack by nucleophiles.

The Michael acceptors used to generate these products provided a range of α-fluoro ketones with pendant functional groups which have the potential to be further elaborated. Problems, however, were encountered when the methodology was extended to other alkylating reagents. The enamine did not undergo reaction with methyl
cinnamate 146, possibly due to steric hindrance of the phenyl group. Reaction with methyl propiolate 147 under similar conditions generated a complex mixture of fluorinated products which were not isolated.

\[
\text{OMe} \quad \text{OMe}
\]

146 147

Alkylation reactions with various alkyl halides including methyl iodide, allyl bromide and ethyl bromoacetate were unsuccessful, and no alkylated products were isolated using reagents of this type.

In conclusion we have demonstrated for the first time that a range of \(\alpha\)-fluoro ketones can be prepared using Stork-enamine chemistry. The methodology worked well for Michael acceptors but did not extend to more straightforward alkylation reactions. It became appropriate at this stage to investigate if the Stork enamine reaction could be carried out asymmetrically, with a homochiral pyrrolidine base.

4.6 Asymmetric induction via Stork enamine methodology

Asymmetric induction was first observed by Yamada in the alkylation of chiral enamines derived from various esters of proline (Fig. 4.16). The resultant 2-substituted cyclohexanones were shown to have the \(S\) configuration, with typical enantiomeric excesses of 10–30\%, which could be increased by use of a bulky ester to 50–60\% ee. The observed induction in the product arises from a kinetically controlled enantioselective alkylation of the enamine intermediate.

\[
\text{Fig. 4.16 Reagents: } i, \text{CH}_2=\text{CHCOCH}_3
\]
The degree of enantioselectivity was substantially increased by the use of an amine with a $C_2$ axis of symmetry. Using the cyclohexanone enamine 148 derived from (+)-trans-2,5-dimethylpyrrolidine, Whitesell and Felman achieved optical yields in excess of 80%, but with the opposite absolute configuration predominating.\textsuperscript{202}

![Diagram of enamine reaction](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>ee</th>
<th>ee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>83%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pr</td>
<td>93%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH$_2$CH=CH$_2$</td>
<td>82%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of particular interest was the use of (2S)-(diphenylmethyl)pyrrolidine 151 as a potential chiral amine for the formation of the enamines. An efficient synthesis of this pyrrolidine derivative has been developed recently in Durham and is outlined in Fig. 4.17.\textsuperscript{203}

![Diagram of synthesis](image)

Fig. 4.17 \textit{Reagents:} i, EtCOCl, MeOH, 91%; ii, PhMgBr, THF, 82%; iii, Pd–C, MeOH, H$_2$, 67%
The amine (2S)-(diphenylmethyl)pyrrolidine was prepared in good overall yield from (S)-proline. (S)-Proline was firstly treated with ethyl chloroformate in methanol, affording 149 in 91%, and subsequent treatment with two equivalents of phenylmagnesium bromide in THF gave the cyclic carbamate 150, which was recrystallised from diethyl ether in 82% yield. Finally, hydrogenation of the carbamate produced the desired product in an overall yield of 50% from (S)-proline.

The reaction of α-fluoroacetophenone 127 with the amine (2S)-(diphenylmethyl)pyrrolidine 151 was attempted under the same conditions as those previously employed. However, despite several attempts with varying conditions no reaction, as judged by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy of the reaction mixture, was observed. It was therefore concluded that the diphenylmethyl group was sterically too demanding for successful reaction to occur and attempts at asymmetric induction were discontinued. Of course the potential exists to explore other homochiral pyrrolidine bases.

4.7 Potential uses of the methodology

4.7.1 Fluorinated lactones

With the range of compounds prepared, elaboration of the pendant functional group could be envisaged to produce a series of novel fluorinated lactones by reduction and cyclisation to give lactones such as 152.

![Diagram](image)

By refinement of the fluoro ketone precursor by, for example, the use of fluoroacetone to replace α-fluoroacetopheneone, and using suitable Michael acceptors, a series of fluorinated lactones could be assessed that are fluorinated analogues of insect pheromones such as 153.
Chapter Five

Preliminary Studies into the Effect of Fluorine with Transketolase and Glycerol-3-Phosphate Dehydrogenase
A5.1 Introduction

The enzyme transketolase (E.C. 2.2.1.1) belongs to the group of enzymes known as the transferases that catalyse the transfer of a molecular group from one molecule to another. *In vivo* transketolase catalyses a vital step in the pentose phosphate pathway which oxidises glucose-6-phosphate to carbon dioxide and a five carbon sugar phosphate. The carbon atoms of the pentose are then rearranged by two enzymes—transaldolase and transketolase—which catalyse transfers of two or three carbon units between molecules. The major functions of the pentose phosphate pathway are the generation of NADPH and supply of ribose-5-phosphate. Transketolase catalyses the transfer of a two carbon ketol group from D-xylulose-5-phosphate to D-ribose-5-phosphate, generating D-sedoheptulose-7-phosphate (Fig. A5.1).
Transketolase is one of several enzymes which catalyse reactions involving intermediates with a negative charge on what was initially a carbonyl carbon atom. The enzyme requires magnesium(II) ions and thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP) as co-factors. The transketolase reaction is initiated by addition of thiamine pyrophosphate anion to the carbonyl of a ketose phosphate (xylulose-5-phosphate). The adduct undergoes an aldol like cleavage, retaining C-1 and C-2 on the enzyme surface in the form of the glycoaldehyde derivative of TPP. This intermediate can exist as a resonance stabilised carbanion, and can condense with the carbonyl of another aldolase. The products of the reaction with ribose-5-phosphate are sedoheptulose-7-phosphate and 3-phosphate-glyceraldehyde (Fig. A5.1). The transketolase activity has also been shown to play an important role in the biosynthesis of aromatic amino acids like L-phenylalanine and related metabolites from D-glucose.205

In the last few years, an increasing number of papers dealing with enzymatic synthesis of monosaccharides by aldol reactions have demonstrated the usefulness of such enzymes.206 The isolated enzyme itself, however, has also been shown to have significant synthetic potential.207 The use of hydroxypyruvate 155 as the ketol makes the reaction more efficient and also, by the release of carbon dioxide, irreversible. The products of the reaction are the trihydroxylated compounds 156 with the D-threo configuration (Fig. A5.2).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{R-OH} & \quad + \quad \text{O}_2\text{C-\text{O-H}} \\
154 & \quad \quad 155 \\
\text{TK} & \quad \quad \text{TPP} \\
\text{Mg}^{2+} & \quad \quad + \quad \text{CO}_2 \\
\text{OH} & \quad \quad \text{OH} \\
\text{R-OH} & \quad \quad + \quad \text{CO}_2 \\
156
\end{align*}
\]

Fig. A5.2

It had initially been thought that only the α-hydroxy aldehydes of the D-configuration 154 were potential aldehyde acceptors, but a study by Demuynck et al. has shown that some simple α-unsubstituted aldehydes are substrates for transketolase.207 This study demonstrated that aliphatic aldehydes were good substrates for the enzyme and that the presence of a hydroxy group or oxygen atom at the α and/or β position had a positive effect on the observed rate of reaction. For example, glycoaldehyde 157 was shown to be a better substrate than acetaldehyde 158. Steric
hindrance near the aldehyde group also reduced the reactivity of the aldehyde (c.f. 159 and 160).

**Table A5.1** Relative reactivities of aldehydes (RCHO) with hydroxypyruvate in yeast transketolase-catalysed carbon–carbon bond formation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>$V_{rel}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>HOCH$_2$–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>CH$_3$–</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>$(R,S)\text{CH}_3\text{CH(OH)CH}_2$–</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>$(R,S)\text{CH}_3\text{CH(OBz)CH}_2$–</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>$(R,S)\text{CH}_2\text{FCH(OH)}$–</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demuyck also demonstrated that transketolase displays enantioselectivity on reaction of racemic $\alpha$-hydroxy aldehydes with hydroxypyruvate in that $L$-glyceraldehyde was not a suitable substrate for the enzyme. This contrasts with fructose 1,6-diphosphate aldolase, which accepts both isomers as substrates.

In a similar study, using transketolase obtained from an over expressed *E. coli* transformant carrying the transketolase gene, the aldehyde specificity was again shown to be relatively low. $\alpha$-Hydroxy aldehydes were again the best substrates, however aldehydes such as propionaldehyde and pyruvaldehyde were also converted into the corresponding products. The low substrate specificity for the aldehyde component together with the high stereoselectivity for the carbon–carbon bond formation make the enzyme a potentially useful catalyst for asymmetric synthesis.

**A5.2 Reaction of an $\alpha$-fluoro aldehyde with transketolase**

The previous studies with racemic $\alpha$-hydroxy aldehydes demonstrated the enzyme’s ability to show diastereoselectivity between the isomers of the aldehyde. The results of the studies also indicated that the presence of an $\alpha$-D-hydroxy group enhanced the rate of reaction, and that the reaction was subject to steric effects. The introduction,
therefore, of an $\alpha$-fluorine atom would be predicted to induce several effects on the reactivity of the aldehyde. If the increased rate observed in the $\alpha$-D-hydroxy compounds arose due to the electronegativity of the hydroxy group then the introduction of the fluorine atom would serve to increase this effect. Indeed, as discussed previously in Chapter 4, the presence of an $\alpha$-fluorine would be expected to stabilise the tetrahedral intermediate formed in the reaction between the carbanion equivalent and the fluorinated aldehyde. Clearly, as discussed previously, the introduction of an $\alpha$-fluorine would not introduce a significant steric effect compared to an $\alpha$-hydroxy aldehyde, however with the introduction of an $\alpha$-fluorine atom there exists the possibility of a stabilising stereoelectronic effect which may control the diastereoselectivity of the enzymic transformation. In the previous analyses an Anh–Eisenstein type stabilisation between the $\sigma^*$ orbital of the C–F bond and the attacking carbon nucleophile is predicted to favour one diastereoisomeric transition state over the other (Fig A5.3).

![Fig. A5.3](image)

**A5.3 Aims of investigation**

The aim of the initial investigation was to determine whether the transketolase activity would process an $\alpha$-fluorinated aldehyde substrate with any diastereoselectivity. The $\alpha$-fluoro aldehyde chosen for investigation was 2-fluorohexanal. Previous studies have shown that butyraldehyde is a substrate for the enzyme and that increasing the length of the carbon chain lowered the reactivity of the enzymatic transformation. However, in order to obtain a material that was relatively easy to handle, a compromise between chain length and volatility was reached with 2-fluorohexanal 165.

The anticipated products of the reaction of 2-fluorohexanal with hydroxypyruvate and transketolase are shown below in Fig. A5.4. It was envisaged that any
diastereoselectivity could be analysed directly by $^{19}$F NMR analysis of the product mixture.

\[
\text{transketolase, TPP} \quad \text{Mg}^{2+}
\]

Fig. A5.4

A5.4 Synthesis of 2-fluorohexanal

The synthetic route established for the synthesis of 2-fluorohexanal is outlined below (Fig. A5.5). The synthesis began with commercially available methyl hexanoate, which was conveniently brominated at the $\alpha$ position following the procedure of Pogany.\textsuperscript{109} Thus methyl hexanoate was heated at 80 °C with a mixture of bromine and red phosphorus for 16 h to afford 162 in high yield as a colourless oil after distillation.

Fluorination to give 163 was achieved by nucleophilic halogen replacement of bromide using silver(i) fluoride in wet acetonitrile.\textsuperscript{109} This transformation was the limiting step in the synthetic sequence due to the amount of silver fluoride required to achieve synthetically useful yields and the high cost (£35 for 5 g) of the silver fluoride. After removal of the silver salts and purification by column chromatography, the product 163 was isolated in 80% yield. The fluorinated ester was then reduced to 2-fluorohexanol 164 by reaction with lithium aluminium hydride in diethyl ether. This product was obtained in 77% yield after purification by column chromatography. Finally, the alcohol was oxidised to the target aldehyde 165 by stirring with pyridinium chlorochromate and 3 Å molecular sieves in CH$_2$Cl$_2$.\textsuperscript{210}
Fig. A5.5 Reagents: i, Br₂, red phosphorus, MeOH, 86%; ii, AgF (4.5 equiv.), MeCN–H₂O, 80%; iii, LiAlH₄, Et₂O, 77%; iv, PCC, 3 Å molecular sieves, CH₂Cl₂, 64%

Aldehyde 165 was characterised by formation of its 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazone derivative 166 after treatment with an acidic solution of 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine.
A5.5 Results and discussion

The enzyme reactions were initiated by the addition of a solution of hydroxypyruvic acid and aldehyde 165 in glycylglycine buffer to a solution of magnesium chloride, thiamine pyrophosphate and transketolase in glycylglycine buffer adjusted to pH 7.6. The reaction was placed in on orbital shaker at 29 °C and was monitored by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy. Control reactions were also undertaken with identical solutions prepared but without the addition of enzyme.

A5.5.1 Results from NMR data for enzyme and control reaction

The enzyme reaction was repeated twice, varying the amount of TPP used in the reactions; however, both runs gave similar overall results. Importantly, the controls showed that no reaction took place in the absence of transketolase. The only observable change in the $^{19}$F NMR spectra of the controls was the formation of a peak at $\delta$ -120, which was assigned to the elimination of fluoride from the aldehyde.

On the other hand, the enzyme reactions did generate a number of novel fluorinated products. The resultant $^{19}$F NMR spectrum (250 MHz) after 15 h at 29 °C clearly shows five peaks. The reaction was frozen at this point to arrest further reaction and a high field $^{19}$F NMR spectrum (470 MHz) was recorded (Fig. A5.6). This again showed the five peaks observed previously along with a number of smaller, previously unobserved, signals which could either have formed in the time between the reaction and observation of the high field NMR spectrum or were just not visible at lower field.
Fig. A5.6 $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of the reaction solution of 2-fluorohexanal with transketolase after 15 h at 29 °C.

The observed $^{19}$F NMR spectrum is clearly complex, with the formation of a number of fluorinated compounds. The major signals were tentatively assigned as outlined in Table A5.2.

Table A5.2 $^{19}$F NMR data for the reaction of 2-fluorohexanal with transketolase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>δ (ppm)</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-201.7</td>
<td>$F_a$ Condensation product 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-201.3</td>
<td>Residual 2-fluorohexanal 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-198.8</td>
<td>Diastereoisomeric product 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-194.2</td>
<td>$F_b$ Condensation product 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-186.2</td>
<td>Diastereoisomeric product 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-120.0</td>
<td>Fluoride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results from the NMR experiments appear to indicate the formation of three major products, the two diastereoisomeric products 167 arising from the addition of hydroxypyruvate to the aldehyde and a self-condensation product from the aldehyde 168.
The observed ratio between the two diastereoisomeric products from the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum appears to be as high as 9:1. The fluoride content is also much greater in the presence of the enzyme than in the control reactions, indicating a much more facile fluoride elimination.

When the reaction was left to proceed for a longer period of time (90 h) the observed ratio (250 MHz) between the two diastereoisomers fell to approximately 2:1. Such an observation is indicative of an enzymatic kinetic resolution whereby one enantiomer of the $\alpha$-fluoro aldehyde is processed more rapidly than the other.
A5.6 The chemistry of the enzyme reactions

A5.6.1 Formation of diastereoisomeric products

A mechanism for the formation of the two diastereoisomers by the addition of hydroxyacetate to 2-fluorohexanal is outlined below (Fig. A5.7). The diastereoselectivity will depend on the relative energies of the diastereoisomeric transition states in the condensation.

Fig. A5.7
A5.6.2 Formation of the self-condensation product

The formation of the observed self-condensation product 168 can be accounted for by the mechanism outlined below. The TPP anion, instead of reacting with hydroxy-pyruvate, condenses directly with the α-fluoro aldehyde. This adduct may then react with a second molecule of the α-fluoro aldehyde to generate the proposed self-condensation product 168 (Fig. A5.8).

A5.6.3 Elimination of fluoride

In both the enzyme and the control reactions the elimination of fluoride was observed. The amount of fluoride increased with time, which suggests the formation is either due to instability of the product or as a consequence of TPP chemistry. There exist three possible mechanisms by which fluoride elimination may be induced.

(i) Fluoride is generated in the control reactions, which must come from decomposition of 2-fluorohexanal. A non-enzymatic reaction between TPP and 2-fluorohexanal may generate the adduct 169 shown below (Fig. A5.9), which would then be able to eliminate fluoride.
(ii) In the enzymatic reaction, fluoride elimination may occur from the diastereoisomeric products of hydroxypyruvate addition to 2-fluorohexanal (Fig. A5.10). It may also be the case that the diastereoisomers have differing stability towards F\(^-\) elimination.

(iii) The proposed difluoro condensation product 168 may also undergo fluoride elimination (Fig. A5.11)
A5.7 Conclusions and future work

The enzymatic reaction between 2-fluorohexanal and transketolase has been studied. The resultant high field $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of the enzymatic reaction indicated the formation of a number of novel fluorinated compounds. Importantly, no reaction products were seen in the absence of enzyme. The anticipated diastereoisomeric products have been tentatively assigned in the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum in a 9:1 ratio. It was, however, not possible to assess the rates of reaction or levels of conversion attained. There was also apparent a second major product, which was considered to arise from the self-condensation of two aldehyde molecules.

The work performed here on the interaction of $\alpha$-fluorinated aldehydes with transketolase forms a basic introduction to the use of fluorinated substrates with the transketolase enzyme. This preliminary study was conducted towards the end of the research programme with the assistance of a final year undergraduate student. No compounds were isolated or purified. Further work is currently being undertaken to extend this study.
**Part B.** The enzymatic oxidation of mono- and di-fluoromethylene phosphonate analogues of glycerol-3-phosphate

**B5.1 Introduction**

Phosphonates have been widely studied as phosphate mimics for many years. The replacement of the bridging oxygen by a CH$_2$ moiety renders the phosphonate resistant to phosphatase hydrolysis. While the substitution maintains a similar conformation, which is important for protein binding, the electronic consequences can prove detrimental as the electronegativity of oxygen is not matched by the CH$_2$. This is clearly demonstrated by analysis of the pK$_a$ values for the second deprotonation of the phosphate, which has a value of 6.4 compared to 7.6 for the phosphonate. The acidity of the phosphonate can be increased by the introduction of fluorine onto the methylene group (Table B5.1).

**Table B5.1 Various pK$_a$ values for second deprotonation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>pK$_a$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH$_2$</td>
<td>7.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHF</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF$_2$</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The introduction of a single fluorine (CHF) increases the acidity of the phosphonate, generating a pK$_a$ which is essentially identical to that of the phosphate (6.5), without greatly altering the geometry of the molecule. This modification gives rise to compounds that are much closer analogues to the parent phosphonate. Indeed, a recent theoretical analysis predicted a close relationship between the electrostatic profiles of the CHF phosphonate and the phosphate groups.
The geometry of the phosphonates has been studied by X-ray analysis of suitable compounds. A particularly interesting correlation can be found with the C–X–P bond angles as one and two fluorine atoms are introduced (Table B5.2).\textsuperscript{215}

**Table B5.2** C–X–P angles of the phosphate and phosphonates as determined by X-ray crystallography\textsuperscript{a}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>C–X–P (°)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>118.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH₂</td>
<td>112.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHF</td>
<td>113.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF₂</td>
<td>116.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a} R = NH₃⁺ in all cases except when X = O, where R = CH₂NH₃⁺.

The data obtained from the X-ray structure analyses of aminophosphonates shows that, in the case of the CHF phosphonate, the observed C–X–P angle is similar to that for the parent phosphonate but that the introduction of a CF₂ group results in significant angle widening. Despite the obvious advantages of the CHF-phosphonate in terms of its steric and electrostatic profile these compounds have received suprisingly little attention as potential phosphonate mimics.

The synthesis and evaluation of fluorinated phosphonates as mimics for monophosphonates in the glycolytic pathway has been studied previously.\textsuperscript{216,217} Initially, a racemic sample of the CF₂-phosphonate 173, an analogue of sn-glycerol-3-phosphate 170, was demonstrated to be a substrate for NADH-linked glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase.\textsuperscript{216} Perhaps suprisingly, these studies suggested that 173 was in fact a poorer substrate than both sn-glycerol-3-phosphate 170 and the CH₂-phosphate analogue 171. The difluorophosphonate was apparently turned over by the enzyme at one-sixth the rate of that of the natural substrate.
In a more recent study, the CHF-phosphonate 172 was synthesised along with a homochiral sample of 173 and both were assessed as substrates for the enzyme glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (G-3-P). The results are summarised below in Table B5.3.

**Table B5.3** Values of $K_m$ and $V_{rel}$ for the oxidation of 170 and phosphonates 171–173 by G-3-P dehydrogenase.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>$K_m$/mM</th>
<th>$V_{rel}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH₂</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHF</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF₂</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results show that both of the fluorinated phosphonates analogues are good substrates for the enzyme, however the CHF-phosphonate was a significantly better substrate than the CF₂ phosphonate ($K_m$ 172 = 0.17 mM, $K_m$ 173 = 0.73 mM). All of the substrates had similar maximal rates ($V_{rel}$) relative to 170 at substrate saturation levels, however the CF₂-phosphonate emerged uniquely as a poorer substrate by $K_m$. This was argued to be due to an adverse electrostatic interaction with the enzyme surface caused by the second fluorine atom.
Within this study a comparison of the rates of enzymatic oxidation of the diastereoisomers of the CHF-phosphonate 172 was also undertaken.

\[
\text{HO} \quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{P} \end{array} \quad \text{OH} \\
172a \\
\text{HO} \quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\text{F} \\
\text{P} \end{array} \quad \text{OH} \\
172b
\]

The \(^{19}\text{F}\) NMR signals for 172a and 172b are resolved in the \(^{19}\text{F}\) NMR spectrum of the mixture of the diastereoisomers, although no assignment of the signals has been made. Analysis of the change in ratio of the integrals of the signals associated with each diastereoisomer, over time, showed that one of the isomers apparently decreased relative to the other by 20% over a period of 65 min (Fig. B5.1).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Enzyme+65min.} \\
\text{I} \\
\text{J} \\
\text{-203.5} \\
\text{-204.0} \\
\text{-204.5} \\
\text{-205.0} \\
\text{-205.5} \\
\text{-206.0} \\
\text{-206.5} \\
\text{-207.0} \\
\end{array}
\]

Fig. B5.1

It was, however, not possible within the study to accurately calculate the extent of conversion. The oxidised product of the reaction, which under the conditions of the assay is the hydrazone 174 (hydrazine pH 9.5), did not appear to accumulate as it was not apparent by \(^{19}\text{F}\) NMR spectroscopy. One possibility is that the product decomposed under the basic conditions of the assay. The \(^{19}\text{F}\) NMR profile of the reaction indicated
that the dehydrogenase could distinguish between the diastereoisomers of 172 and that this discrimination arose from a kinetic preference by the enzyme for one of the diastereoisomers.

![Chemical structure](image)

174

A short study was initiated using samples previously prepared (by Dr Jens Nieschalk)\(^{215}\) to investigate the reaction of the CHF and CF\(_2\) phosphonate analogues of glycerol-3-phosphate with G-3-P dehydrogenase. The key issue here was to monitor the reactions at neutral pH to try to arrest decomposition of the reaction products. Thus hydrazine was removed and a co-factor recycling protocol was established.

**B5.1.1 Coupled enzyme co-factor recycling**

As previously described in Chapter 2, the major practical problem associated with the use of enzymes in organic synthesis is the expense of co-enzymes like NADH. This can be overcome by using catalytic quantities of the co-enzyme and recycling it *in situ* to the active form in a coupled enzyme system. Whitesides demonstrated that NAD(P)H could be recycled on up to a mole scale using several enzymes, each with differing catalytic activities, in the same vessel without one interfering with the others.\(^{91,92}\) Thus, in coupled enzyme recycling protocols an auxiliary enzyme system, which may be a single or multiple enzyme system, is used to regenerate the co-enzyme. In Fig. B5.2 the HLADH-catalysed reduction of 2-methylcyclohexanone is shown. The co-enzyme is recycled by a glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) catalysed oxidation of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate. This auxiliary substrate is formed from an aldolase-catalysed cleavage of fructose-1,6-diphosphate.\(^{218}\)
Fig. B5.2 Coupled enzyme recycling of NADH co-factor

B5.2 Enzymatic oxidation of CF₂-phosphonate 173

With a sample of the CF₂-phosphonate analogue 173 of sn-glycerol-3-phosphate in hand a study of its oxidation with G-3-P dehydrogenase was undertaken at neutral pH. ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy was used to follow the reaction course and to determine the nature of the products. The application of enzyme coupled co-factor recycling was also investigated using fluoropyruvate 175 with lactate dehydrogenase (LDH). Fluoropyruvate is a good substrate for LDH and the introduction of a fluorine atom gave a convenient handle with which to calculate the extent of conversion by ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy (Fig. B5.3).

Initial control reactions with sn-glycerol-3-phosphate and NAD⁺ using fluoropyruvate demonstrated that the conversion could be followed by ¹⁹F NMR
spectroscopy via integration of the signals for fluoropyruvate (triplet, δ -228.5) and fluorolactate (doublet of triplets, δ -229.5).

![Chemical structures](image)

**Fig. B5.3**

Glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase was added to a solution of pH 7 buffer containing the difluorophosphonate 173 and fluoropyruvate 175 in a 1:1 ratio, with NAD\(^+\) and lactate dehydrogenase. The reaction was maintained at 30 °C and the progress was monitored by removal of aliquots for \(^{19}\text{F}\) NMR analysis (Fig. B5.4).

![NMR spectrum](image)

**Fig. B5.4**
At neutral pH the reaction was extremely slow but stable, turning over the phosphonate for several days. $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy enabled analysis of the products formed on enzymatic oxidation. Clearly the expected product from the oxidation was the ketone 176. It was not however apparent that this product was accumulating, but a new peak (doublet of doublets) emerged at δ -93 in the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum, which was assigned to the fluorovinylmethyleneophosphonate 177, and also a large singlet became apparent at δ -117 which was assigned to the accumulation of fluoride (Fig. B5.4). However, closer analysis of the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum showed that there was a change in the coupling pattern of the signal associated with the starting material. Further analysis of the $^{19}$F NMR spectrum revealed that the ketone 176 was indeed being generated but that its $^{19}$F NMR signal was coincident with the signal of the starting CF$_2$-phosphonate 173. This oxidised product was then breaking down via the elimination of hydrogen fluoride, giving 177 and fluoride ion in solution. That this was indeed the case was confirmed by the addition of base to the reaction solution, after which the observed coupling pattern for the CF$_2$-phosphonate was restored, along with an increase in the fluoride concentration. Thus in basic conditions hydrogen fluoride elimination is induced and all of the ketone 176 decomposed to reveal unreacted starting material at δ -108.5. It is not clear, however, why 177 did not accumulate to any extent, and we have to deduce that it is also labile to fluoride elimination. A Michael-type addition of water to 177 could result in fluoride release, as shown below in Fig. B5.5.

![Fig. B5.5](image_url)
B5.3 Enzymatic oxidation of CHF-phosphonate

Using the same protocol as described for the CF$_2$-phosphonate, the enzymatic oxidation of the CHF-phosphonate 172 analogue of sn-glycerol-3-phosphate was investigated. The reaction, although again slow, was quicker than that observed with 173 and the reaction took typically 24 h to go to completion. The reaction progress was again monitored by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy, and as the reaction proceeded the predominant signal was again that assigned to fluoride generated by elimination, however the anticipated ketone product 178 was not apparent. It was therefore postulated that the ketone was forming but was subsequently undergoing rapid elimination in solution (Fig. B5.6).

![Chemical structure](image)

Fig. B5.6

The depletion of both diastereoisomers of 172 was apparent, however it initially appeared that the enzyme was showing a significant level of discrimination between the two diastereoisomers. Fig. B5.7 shows the high field $^1$H-decoupled $^{19}$F NMR spectrum of the oxidation of 172.
After several runs it became apparent, by careful integration of the observed $^{19}$F NMR spectra, that the expected oxidation product was again coincident with one of the diastereoisomers of the starting CHF-phosphonate. This made it impossible therefore to quantitatively evaluate any diastereoisomeric discrimination during the oxidation of the CHF phosphonate.

B5.4 Conclusions

The enzymatic oxidations of the fluorinated glycerol-3-phosphate analogues 172 and 173 were successfully carried out at neutral pH employing a coupled enzyme co-factor recycling protocol. By this study and for the first time, a number of the secondary products of the enzymatic oxidation of the fluorinated glycerol-3-phosphate analogues

Fig. B5.7 $^{19}$F NMR spectra of the reaction solution of 172 with G-3-P dehydrogenase
172 and 173 have been identified. This is the first case where the behaviour and products of any CF$_2$-phosphonate analogue has been studied, and it emerges that in this situation, although good substrates, the fluorine is metabolically labile.
Chapter Six

Experimental
Experimental

6.1 General

Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were obtained on Varian Gemini 200 (\(^1\)H at 199.975 MHz, \(^{13}\)C at 50.289 MHz), Varian XL-200 (\(^1\)H at 200.057 MHz), Bruker AC-250 (\(^1\)H at 250.133 MHz, \(^{13}\)C at 62.257 MHz, \(^{19}\)F at 235.342 MHz), Varian VXR-400(S) (\(^1\)H at 399.952 MHz, \(^{13}\)C at 100.577 MHz, \(^{19}\)F at 376.291 MHz) and Bruker AMX-500 (\(^{19}\)F at 470.528 MHz) spectrometers with deuteriochloroform as solvent, unless otherwise stated (residual \(\text{CHCl}_3\) : \(\delta_H\) 7.26, \(\delta_C\) 77.0). Chemical shifts are recorded in ppm (\(\delta\) units). \(^{19}\)F NMR spectra are referenced to an external standard of \(\text{CFCl}_3\) (\(\delta\) 0). Signal splitting patterns are described as singlet (s), doublet (d), triplet (t), quartet (q) or multiplet (m). Infrared (IR.) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer FT-IR 1720X spectrometer using conventional techniques in four scans. Low resolution mass spectra were recorded on a VG Analytical 7070E Organic Mass Spectrometer, and gas chromatography–mass spectra (GC–MS) recorded using a Hewlett-Packard 5890 Series II gas chromatograph, equipped with a 25 m SE30 column, connected to a VG Mass Lab Trio 1000. High resolution mass spectra were performed by the EPSRC service at the University of Swansea. Flash Column Chromatography was performed using silica gel (60–240 mesh). Melting points were determined using a Gallenkamp melting point apparatus and are uncorrected.

All non-aqueous reactions were carried out under an atmosphere of dry nitrogen in pre-dried glassware. All solvents were distilled prior to use. Light petroleum refers to the fraction boiling in the range 40–60 °C. Solvents were dried from the following reagents under a nitrogen atmosphere: tetrahydrofuran and ether (sodium and benzophenone); benzene, hexane and dichloromethane (calcium hydride); chloroform and carbon tetrachloride (phosphorus pentoxide); methanol (magnesium methoxide); ethanol (magnesium ethoxide). All other reagents were reagent grade and used as supplied unless otherwise stated.
Methyl 3- and 6-bromocyclohex-1-enecarboxylates 45,46\textsuperscript{107,108}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Br} & \quad \text{O} \\
\text{CH}_3 & \quad \text{MeO}
\end{align*}
\]

N-Bromosuccinimide (1.99 g, 11.2 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl cyclohex-1-enecarboxylate (1.52 g, 10.9 mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (30 ml). AIBN (0.21 g, 1.3 mmol) was added and the solution stirred under the light of two 100 W bulbs. Stirring was continued until succinimide was observed floating on the top of the solution. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (50 ml), extracted into diethyl ether (3 x 50 ml) and washed with water (50 ml), 5% aqueous sodium sulfite (50 ml), water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO\textsubscript{4}) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified over silica gel eluting with light petroleum–diethyl ether (90:10). Active fractions were combined to give 45 (0.19 g, 16.2%) and 46 (0.24 g, 20.4%) as colourless oils.

6-Bromocyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 46: \(\delta_{\text{H}}(\text{CDCl}_3)\) 7.04 (1H, dd, CH), 5.20 (1H, d, CHBr), 3.75 (3H, s, CH\textsubscript{3}), 1.70–2.60 (6H, m, CH\textsubscript{2}); \(\delta_{\text{C}}(\text{CDCl}_3)\) 165.5 (CO), 142.6 (CH), 131.9 (C), 51.8 (MeO), 45.0 (CHBr), 31.7 (CH\textsubscript{2}), 25.4 (CH\textsubscript{2}), 16.5 (CH\textsubscript{2}); \(\nu_{\text{max}}(\text{neat})/\text{cm}^{-1}\) 2952, 1718, 1649, 1436; \(m/z\) (EI\textsuperscript{+}) 220.9 (M\textsuperscript{+}, 37.3%), 218.9 (M\textsuperscript{+}, 39.1%), 139.0 (M\textsuperscript{+}–Br 100%). \(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_2\text{Br}\) (MH\textsuperscript{+}) requires 219.002066. Found: 219.00207.
A solution of chromium trioxide (4.46 g, 44.7 mmol) in acetic anhydride (25 ml) and glacial acetic acid (50 ml) was added dropwise over 35 min to a stirred solution of methyl 1-cyclohexenecarboxylate (2.03 g, 14.5 mmol) in benzene (50 ml) at 18–20 °C. Stirring was continued at this temperature for an additional 10 min and then benzene (50 ml) was added and the reaction cooled in an ice bath. The reaction was cautiously neutralised with concentrated KOH (100 ml). The two phase mixture was poured into water (200 ml) and extracted into diethyl ether (3 × 100 ml). The diethyl ether extracts were washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate (3 × 100 ml) and brine (2 × 100 ml) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield crude product as a yellow oil. Purification over silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂, gave the title compound as a colourless oil (1.25 g, 56%): δH(CDCl₃) 6.70 (1H, s, CH), 3.80 (3H, s, OMe), 2.56 (2H, dt, CH₂), 2.43 (2H, t, CH₂), 2.03 (2H, p, CH₂); δC(CDCl₃) 200.2 (CO), 167.2 (CO), 149.2 (C), 133.3 (CH), 52.9 (MeO), 38.0 (CH₂), 25.2 (CH₂), 22.5 (CH₂); νmax(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2950, 1724, 1686, 1616, 1437, 1256, 1229; m/z (EI⁺) 154 (M⁺, 61.5%), 126 (M⁺–28, 100%).

NaBH₄ (0.36 g, 9.5 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 3-oxocyclohex-1-ene carboxylate (1.37 g, 8.9 mmol) and CeCl₃·7H₂O (9.95 g, 26.7 mmol) dissolved in methanol (66 ml). There was an initial effervescence accompanied by an increase in
temperature. Stirring was continued for 30 min, at which time the methanol was removed under reduced pressure and the mixture extracted into diethyl ether (3 × 50 ml). The ethereal extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. Purification over silica gel (70:30 diethyl ether–light petroleum) gave the title compound as a colourless oil (1.11 g, 80%): δH(CDCl₃) 6.86 (1H, d, CH), 4.32 (1H, br m, CHOH), 3.72 (3H, s, OMe), 1.45-2.30 (6H, m, CH₂); δC(CDCl₃) 167.7 (CO), 140.0 (CH), 132.1 (C), 65.8 (CHOH), 51.8 (OMe), 31.0 (CH₂), 24.1 (CH₂), 19.0 (CH₂); νmax(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3413, 2945, 1717, 1649, 1437, 1263, 1239; m/z (EI+) 156.0 (M⁺, 100%), 174.0 (M⁺+18, 77.1%). C₈H₁₀O₂ (M⁺) requires 156.07864. Found: 156.0786.

*Methyl 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 48⁷²*

A solution of methyl 3-hydroxycyclohex-1-enecarboxylate (0.92 g, 5.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (DAST) (1.00 g, 6.2 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) at −78 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was then allowed to warm to room temperature, and water (20 ml) was added. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and then dried (MgSO₄). The crude material was purified over silica gel (90:10 light petroleum–diethyl ether) to give 48 as a colourless oil (0.65 g, 69%); δH(CDCl₃) 6.88 (1H, dm, CH), 5.13 (1H, dm, J 48 Hz, CHF), 3.76 (3H, OMe), 1.50–2.50 (6H, m, CH₂); δC 166.2 (CO), 134.2 (C), 133.9 (d, J 19.3 Hz, CH), 85.1 (d, J 164 Hz CHF), 51.3 (OMe), 27.7 (d, J 19.3 Hz, CH₂), 23.5 (CH₂), 17.5 (CH₂); δF(CDCl₃) -172.04 (br d, J 45.6 Hz); νmax(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2951, 1716, 1649, 1263, 1246, 1246; m/z (EI+) 158.1 (M⁺, 40.2%); (Cl⁺) 176.1 (M⁺+18, 22.2%), 139.1 (M⁺–HF, 100%). C₈H₁₁O₂F (M⁺) requires 158.07430. Found: 158.0743.
Methyl 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylate (1.19 g, 7.5 mmol) was added to a solution of KOH (1 g) in methanol (20 ml) and stirred at room temperature. The reaction was monitored by TLC (80:20 light petroleum–diethyl ether). When the starting material had disappeared the reaction was acidified with dilute aqueous HCl and extracted into diethyl ether (3 × 50 ml). The ethereal layers were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give a white solid, which was recrystallised from diethyl ether with light petroleum (0.83 g, 77%); mp 62–64 °C; δ_H(CDCl₃) 11.05 (1H, br s, CO₂H), 7.04 (1H, dm, CH), 5.15 (1H, dm, J 47 Hz, CHF), 1.55–2.5 (6H, m, CH₂); δ_C(CDCl₃) 172.3 (CO), 137.0 (d, J 19.55 Hz, CH), 134.5 (d, J 9.3 Hz, C), 85.7 (d, J 164.82 Hz, CHF), 28.2 (d, J 19.3 Hz, CH₂), 23.8 (d, J 2.7 Hz, CH₂), 18.1 (d, J 2.6 Hz, CH₂); δ_F(CDCl₃) -173.27 (d, J 44.7 Hz); ν_max(CHCl₃)/cm⁻¹ 3029, 2951, 1697, 1651, 1276, broad acid region; m/z (EI⁺) 144.1 (M⁺, 29.5%), 99.1 (M⁺-CO₂H, 100%). C₇H₉O₂F requires C, 58.31%; H, 6.30. Found: C, 57.97%; H, 6.15%.

Ethyl 6-oxocyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 52

Dry pyridine (1.20 g, 15.2 mmol) was added to a solution of phenylselenium chloride (2.68 g, 14.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (25 ml), cooled to 0 °C and stirred for 15 min. A
solution of ethyl 2-oxocyclohexanecarboxylate (2.02 g, 11.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) was added and the reaction complex allowed to stir for an additional 15 min. The organic layer was washed with a 10% aqueous HCl (2 × 10 ml), re-cooled to 0 °C and then H₂O₂ (30%, 0.1 ml) was added. After 10 min an additional aliquot of H₂O₂ (0.1 ml) was added and again after another 10 min. After a further 10 min, water (10 ml) was added and the organic layer separated and washed with NaHCO₃ (10 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the title compound. Purification over silica gel (60:40 light petroleum-diethyl ether) gave the product as a clear colourless oil (1.83 g, 95%); δH(CDCl₃) 7.59 (1H, t, CH), 4.19 (2H, q, J₇.₁ Hz, CH₂), 2.43 (4H, m, CH₂), 1.99 (2H, p, CH₂), 1.24 (3H, t, J 7.1 Hz, CH₃); δC(CDCl₃) 195.2 (CO), 165.1 (CO), 156.3 (CH), 133.6 (C), 61.5 (OCH₂), 39.2 (CH₃), 26.5 (CH₂), 22.6 (CH₂), 14.6 (CH₂); vₙₐₓ(neat)/cm⁻¹ 1738, 1684, 1619, 1374, 1270, 1224; m/z (EI+) 169.0 (M⁺, 100%).

Ethyl 6-hydroxycyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 53

A small quantity (0.5 ml) of saturated potassium carbonate (31 g, in 35 ml water) was added to 25% aqueous glutaraldehyde (61.72 g, 0.2 M). Triethyl phosphonoacetate (22.43 g, 0.1 M) was then added slowly over 2 h with simultaneous slow addition of aqueous potassium carbonate (1.6 ml, 0.1 equiv.) at 20 °C. The remaining aqueous basic solution was then added slowly (2 h) and the solution was stirred for 48 h at room temperature. The solution was then extracted into diethyl ether (4 × 100 ml), washed with brine (100 ml) and dried (MgSO₄). Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure gave a yellow oil which was purified over silica gel (50:50 light petroleum-diethyl ether) to afford the title compound (3.57 g, 21%); δH(CDCl₃) 7.06 (1H, t, CH), 4.51 (1H, br m, CHOₗ), 4.20 (2H, q, J 7.1 Hz, CH₂), 1.5–2.5 (6H, m, CH₂), 1.28 (3H, t, J 7.1 Hz, CH₃); δC(CDCl₃) 167.6 (CO), 143.0 (CH), 132.8 (C), 63.3 (CHOH), 60.8 (OCH₂), 30.4 (CH₂), 26.4 (CH₂), 17.6 (CH₂), 14.6 (CH₃); vₙₐₓ(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3474, 1714, 1647; m/z (Cl⁺) 170.0 (M⁺, 100%); (EI+) 153.0 (M⁺–OH, 100%).
A solution of ethyl 6-hydroxycyclohex-1-enecarboxylate (0.79 g, 4.6 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (5 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (DAST) (0.97 g, 6.0 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (5 ml) at -78 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was then allowed to warm to room temperature, and water (20 ml) was added. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO$_4$), and the crude material purified over silica gel (90:10 light petroleum–diethyl ether) to give 55 as a colourless oil (0.45 g, 2.6 mmol, 57%); $\delta_{\text{H}}$(CDCl$_3$) 7.30 (1H, m, CH), 5.41 (1H, dm, J 46.8 Hz, CHF), 4.24 (2H, q, J 7.1 Hz, CH$_2$), 1.5–2.5 (6H, m, CH$_2$), 1.31 (3H, t, J 7.1 Hz, CH$_3$); $\delta_{\text{C}}$(CDCl$_3$) 165.8 (CO), 146.4 (d, J 6.4 Hz, CH), 128.7 (d, J 17 Hz, C), 82.2 (d, J 165 Hz, CHF), 60.6 (OCH$_2$), 28.4 (d, J 22 Hz, CH$_2$), 25.8 (d, J 3 Hz, CH$_2$), 15.8 (CH$_2$), 14.2 (CH$_3$); $\delta_{\text{F}}$(CDCl$_3$) -165.98 (t, J 44 Hz); $\nu_{\text{max}}$(neat)/cm$^{-1}$ 1720, 1654, 1437, 1266, 1243, 1090; m/z (EI+) 173.1 (M$^+$+1 29, 4%), 153.1 (M$^+$–HF, 100%). C$_9$H$_{17}$O$_2$FN (MNH$_4^+$) requires 190.1243. Found: 190.1243.

Methyl 6-hydroxycyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 49$^{116}$

A small quantity (0.5 ml) of aqueous potassium carbonate (31 g, 0.23 M in 35 ml) was added to 25% aqueous glutaraldehyde (60.99 g, 0.15 M). Trimethyl phosphonoacetate (18.21 g, 0.1 M) was then added slowly over 2 h with simultaneous slow addition of aqueous potassium carbonate (1.6 ml, 0.1 equiv.) at 20 °C. The remaining aqueous basic solution was then added slowly (2 h) and the solution was stirred for 48 h at room
temperature. The solution was then extracted into diethyl ether (4 x 100 ml), washed with brine (100 ml) and dried (MgSO₄). Removal of the solvent gave a yellow oil which was purified by distillation (66 °C, 0.2 mmHg) to afford the title compound (3.14 g, 20%); bp 64–66 °C (0.2 mmHg); δH(CDCl₃) 7.09 (1H, t, CH), 4.52 (1H, br m, CHOH), 3.76 (3H, s, OMe), 1.5–2.5 (6H, m, CH₂); δC(CDCl₃) 166.5 (CO), 143.7 (CH), 132.9 (C), 63.9 (CHOH), 52.2 (OMe), 30.4 (CH₂), 26.6 (CH₂), 17.9 (CH₂); ν max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3480, 2947, 1716, 1647, 1437; m/z (EI+) 157.0 (M⁺+1, 100%), 139 (M⁺–OH, 82.7%). C₈H₁₃O₃(MH⁺) requires 157.0864. Found: 157.0865.

Methyl 6-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylate 47

\[
\text{F} \quad \text{O} \\
\text{OMe}
\]

A solution of methyl 6-hydroxy-1-cyclohexenecarboxylate (0.97 g, 6.2 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (DAST) (1.12 g, 6.95 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) at -78 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was then allowed to warm to room temperature, and water (20 ml) was added. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). The crude product was purified over silica gel (80:20 light petroleum–diethyl ether) to give 47 as a colourless oil (0.46 g, 47%); δH(CDCl₃) 7.32 (1H, m, CH), 5.40 (1H, dt, J 47.8 Hz, CHF), 3.79 (3H, s, OMe), 1.45–2.50 (6H, m, CH₂); δC 166.8 (CO), 147.3 (d, J 6.5 Hz, CH), 129.0 (d, J 17.1 Hz, C), 82.7 (d, J 165.8 Hz, CHF), 52.3 (OMe), 28.9 (d, J 21.9 Hz, CH₂), 26.4 (d, J 2.9 Hz, CH₂), 16.2 (CH₂); δF(CDCl₃) -166.00 (t, J 45 Hz); ν max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2952, 1720, 1649, 1436; m/z (EI+) 158.2 (M⁺, 15.6%); (CI+) 176.2 (M⁺+18, 100%). C₈H₁₅O₂FN (MNH₄⁺) requires 176.10867. Found: 176.1087.
3-Fluoro-1-cyclohexene carboxylic acid (10 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added to a solution of triethylamine (10 \mu l) in THF (2 ml) and stirred for 5 min. Ethyl chloroformate (8 \mu l) was added and a precipitate formed. The reaction was stirred under nitrogen for 10 min (solution 1). In a separate flask, co-enzyme A (13 mg, 0.016 mmol) was added to a solution of NaHCO₃ in water (2 ml) (solution 2). Solution 1 was filtered through glass wool and added to solution 2, and the reaction stirred for 45 min. The pH was then decreased to 2 and the THF evaporated under reduced pressure. The aqueous phase was extracted into an equal volume of diethyl ether (3 x 4 ml) and then the pH of the aqueous phase was raised to 4–5 and then freeze dried to give a white powder; δ₉(D₂O) -170.25, -123.64 (F⁻). No further analysis was carried out and this preparation was used directly in enzyme assays.

\[ \text{N,N'}-\text{Dipropionylcystamine 57}^{219} \]

Propionyl chloride (20.34 g, 220 mmol) was added dropwise to an ice cooled solution of cystamine dihydrochloride (22.5 g, 100 mmol) in water (20 ml). The pH of the reaction was kept above pH 8.2 throughout the addition of the propionyl chloride by addition of aqueous KOH (12.5 ml, 35 g of KOH and 50 ml). The resulting white precipitate was collected by filtration and washed thoroughly with cold water. Upon drying, the white solid of \( \text{N,N'} \)-dipropionylcystamine (9.52 g, 36%) was stored in a dessicator; mp 92–93 °C (lit., \(^{218}\) 92–94.2 °C); δ_H(DCl₃) 6.60 (2H, br s, NH), 3.53 (4H, dt, J₆.3 Hz and 5.8 Hz, CH₂), 2.81 (4H, t, J 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.24 (4H, q, J 7.6 Hz, CH₂), 1.13 (3H, t, J 7.6 Hz, CH₃); δ_C(DCl₃) 175.0 (CO), 38.9 (CH₂), 38.3 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 10.3 (CH₃), ν_max(Nujol)cm⁻¹ 3260, 3060, 1625, 1545; m/z (Cl+) 265 (M⁺+1, 2.64%).
Distilled mercury (430 g, 2.1 mol) was carefully dropped onto small pieces of sodium (13 g, 0.6 mol) under an inert atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction was kept hot with the aid of a Bunsen burner to ensure continuous reaction. The hot liquid was poured into a glass dish and cut up into small pieces before the sodium amalgam cooled and solidified as a block.

N-Propionylcystamine 58

\[
\text{O} \quad \text{N} \quad \text{SH}
\]

3% Sodium amalgam (13 g) was added to a solution of \(N,N'\)-dipropionylcystamine (1.32 g, 5 mmol) in dry methanol (50 ml) under nitrogen, and the reaction mixture stirred for 90 min at room temperature. The remaining mercury was removed by filtration, and the solution added to dilute HCl (50 ml). The product was extracted into \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) (3 × 50 ml), dried (\(\text{MgSO}_4\)) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford N-propionylcystamine (0.66 g, 49%) as a colourless oil; \(\delta\text{(CDCl}_3\text{)}\) 6.05 (1H, br s, NH), 3.36 (2H, dt, \(J\text{ = 7.9 and 6.6 Hz, CH}_2\)), 2.66 (2H, dt, \(J\text{ = 8.1 and 6.6 Hz, CH}_2\)), 2.18 (2H, q, \(J\text{ = 7.6 Hz, CH}_2\)), 1.35 (1H, t, \(J\text{ = 8.5 Hz, SH}\)), 1.10 (3H, t, \(J\text{ = 7.6 Hz, CH}_3\)); \(\delta\text{C(CDCl}_3\text{)}\) 174.7 (CO), 42.9 (CH\(_2\)), 30.0 (CH\(_2\)), 25.0 (CH\(_2\)), 10.4 (CH\(_3\)); \(v\)\(_\text{max(neat)}\)/\(cm^{-1}\) 3293, 3077, 2976, 2938, 2547, 1650, 1548; \(m/z\) (EI+) 134 (M\(^+\)1, 28.29).

S-(N-propionamidoethyl) 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enethiocarboxylate 59

[Diagram]

Carbonyldiimidazole (67 mg, 0.41 mmol) suspended in THF (2 ml) was added to a solution of 3-fluorocyclohex-1-enecarboxylic acid (50 mg, 0.34 mmol) dissolved in
THF (2 ml) and the mixture stirred under N₂ for 30 min. A solution of N-propionylcystamine (68 mg, 0.51 mmol) in THF (2 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight under N₂. Removal of the THF under reduced pressure gave an oil that was purified over silica gel (80:20 CH₂Cl₂–EtOAc). The active fractions were combined and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give the product as a colourless oil (53 mg, 59%); δ<sub>H</sub>(CDCl₃) 6.85 (1H, m, CH), 5.85 (1H, br s, NH), 5.15 (1H, dm, J 47 Hz, CHF), 3.47 (2H, q, J 6.2 Hz, CH₂), 3.10 (2H, t, J 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 1.50–2.50 (6H, m, CH₂), 2.20 (2H, q, J 7.6 Hz, CH₂), 1.14 (3H, t, J 7.6 Hz, CH₃); δ<sub>c</sub>(CDCl₃) 193.2 (CO), 173.9 (CO), 142.2 (d, J 9 Hz, C), 132.9 (d, J 20 Hz, CH), 85.6 (d, J 165 Hz, CHF), 39.4 (CH₂), 29.6 (CH₂), 28.4 (d, J 20 Hz, CH₂), 28.4 (CH₂), 24.0 (d, J 2.6 Hz, CH₂), 18.0 (d, J 4.9 Hz, CH₂), 9.73 (CH₃); ν<sub>max</sub>(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3290, 2938, 1654, 1543, 1147; m/z (Cl⁺) 260.5 (MH⁺, 32%), 240 (M⁺–19, 23%). C₁₂H₁₉O₂SNF (MH⁺) requires 260.11205. Found: 260.1121.

6.3 Experimental to Chapter Three

*Pivaloyloxymethyl 6-aminopenicillanate hydrotosylate 83*<sup>148</sup>

![Diagram of 83](image)

Triethylamine (3.5 ml, 24.9 mmol) was added to a suspension of 6-aminopenicillanic acid (3.52 g, 16.6 mmol) in dry DMF (30 ml), and the reaction stirred for 30 min. Chloromethyl pivalate (4.8 ml, 33.2 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 4 h at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the precipitated Et₃N·HCl removed by filtration. The filtrate was washed with water (4 × 100 ml) and then the organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and the volume concentrated to approximately half under reduced pressure. Treatment of the stirred solution of the crude ester with TsOH in EtOAc (0.5 M, 40 ml) at room temperature precipitated the crystalline toluene-<i>p</i>-sulfonate, which was filtered, washed with EtOAc and Et₂O and dried to afford 83 as a white crystalline solid (6.25 g, 75%); mp 154–155 °C (decomp.) [lit.<sup>148</sup> 150–151 °C]
(decomp.); $\delta_{\text{H}}$(CDCl$_3$) 7.45 (4H, AB, $J$ 7.9 Hz, Ph), 5.76 (2H, AB, $J$ 5.4 and 13.4 Hz, OCH$_2$O), 5.39 (1H, d, $J$ 4.0 Hz, CH), 4.96 (1H, d, $J$ 4.0 Hz, CH), 4.44 (1H, s, CHCO$_2$), 2.33 (3H, s, Me), 1.44 (3H, s, Me), 1.37 (3H, s, Me), 1.19 (9H, s, Me); $\nu_{\text{max}}$(KBr)/cm$^{-1}$ 3250, 2950, 1760, 1730, 1480, 1215. C$_{21}$H$_{30}$N$_2$O$_8$S$_2$ requires C, 50.19; H, 6.02; N, 5.57. Found: C, 50.24; H, 6.13; N, 5.58%.

Pivaloyloxymethyl 6-diazopenicillanate 84$^{149}$

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N}_2 \\
\text{S} \\
\text{O} \\
\text{CO}_2 \text{Pom}
\end{array}
\]

Sodium nitrite (1.73 g, 25.1 mmol) was added to an ice cooled solution of 83 (0.65 g, 1.38 mmol) in a mixture of water (60 ml) and CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (60 ml). The solution was stirred vigorously for 5 min, after which time toluene-$p$-sulfonic acid (0.37 g, 1.93 mmol) was added in portions over a 20 min period. Stirring was continued for an additional 10 min, and the solution transferred into an ice cold separating funnel. The organic layer was removed, washed with brine, dried (MgSO$_4$) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the product as an amber glass (0.37 g, 79%); $\delta_{\text{H}}$(CDCl$_3$) 6.15 (1H, s, CH), 5.79 (2H, AB, $J$ 5.6 Hz, OCH$_2$O), 4.36 (1H, s, CHCO$_2$), 1.61 (3H, s, Me), 1.42 (3H, s, Me), 1.18 (9H, s, Me); $\delta_{\text{C}}$(CDCl$_3$) 176.6 (CO), 166.7 (CO), 166.2 (CON), 79.7 (CH$_2$), 70.1 (C), 68.5 (CH), 63.6 (C), 38.7 (C), 33.7 (Me), 26.8 (Me), 25.7 (Me), 20.7 (CN$_2$); $\nu_{\text{max}}$(neat)/cm$^{-1}$ 2970, 2083 (N=N=C), 1800, 1760, 1480, 1450, 1215.

Pivaloyloxymethyl 6α-hydroxypenicillanate 85$^{220}$

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{HO} \\
\text{N} \\
\text{S} \\
\text{O} \\
\text{CO}_2 \text{Pom}
\end{array}
\]

A solution of perchloric acid (1 m, 10 ml) in water (40 ml) was added with swirling to an ice cold solution of pivaloyloxymethyl 6-diazopenicillanate (0.53 g, 1.55 mmol) in
acetone (50 ml). The solution was kept at 5 °C for 12 h and was then extracted into 
CH2Cl2 (3 x 50 ml). The organic extracts were combined and washed with saturated 
aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 30 ml) and water (2 x 50 ml), dried (MgSO4) 
and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel, eluting 
with CH2Cl2–EtOAc (90:10) afforded the title compound as a yellow oil (0.42 g, 82%); 
δH(CDCl3) 5.83 (2H, AB system, J 5.6 Hz, OCH2O), 5.25 (1H, d, J 1.4 Hz, CH), 4.82 
(1H, d, J 1.4 Hz, CH), 4.47 (1H, s, CHCO2), 1.55 (3H, s, Me), 1.47 (3H, s, Me), 1.21 
(9H, s, Me); δC(CDCl3) 176.9 (CO), 171.1 (CO), 166.2 (CO), 85.1 (COH), 79.7 (CH2), 
71.1 (CHS), 68.5 (C), 63.9 (C), 38.8 (C), 33.2 (Me), 26.8 (Me), 25.6 (Me); 
νmax(neat)/cm−1 3420 (OH), 2979, 1760 (broad C=O), 1479, 1450, 1215; m/z (EI+) 331 
(M+, 1.4%), 274 (5.3%).

Pivaloyloxymethyl 6α-fluoropenicillanate

![Chemical structure image]

A solution of pivaloyloxymethyl 6α-hydroxypenicillanate (0.45 g, 1.35 mmol) in dry 
CH2Cl2 (5 ml) was added to a solution of DAST (0.27 ml, 2.03 mmol) in dry CH2Cl2 (5 
ml) cooled to −78 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was allowed to warm to room 
temperature and was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched by the addition of 
water (10 ml) and the organic layer was separated, washed with water (3 x 20 ml), dried 
(MgSO4) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel 
afforded the title compound as a colourless oil (0.37 g, 82%); δH(CDCl3) 5.80 (2H, AB 
system, J 5.6 Hz, OCH2O), 5.45 (1H, dd, J 1.2 and 5.2 Hz, CH), 5.34 (1H, dd, J 1.2 and 
53 Hz, CHF), 4.52 (1H, s, CH), 1.53 (3H, s, Me), 1.46 (3H, s, Me), 1.19 (9H, s, Me); 
δC(CDCl3) 176.5 (CO), 165.7 (CO), 165.2 (d, J 22 Hz, CO), 98.2 (d, J 235 Hz, CHF), 
79.7 (OCH2O), 68.7 (d, J 24 Hz, CHS), 68.7 (CH), 64.1 (C), 38.7 (CMe3), 33.6 (Me), 
26.8 (Me), 25.3 (Me); δp(CDCl3) −181.7 (dd, J 53 and 5.1 Hz); νmax(neat)/cm−1 2960, 
1800, 1760 (broad), 1480, 1215; m/z (Cl+) 334 (M+1, 8.2%), 276 (M+1–Bu′, 45%).
N-Benzyltoluene-p-sulfonamide

CH$_3$—SO$_2$NH—CH$_2$—

Toluene-p-sulfonyl chloride (40 g, 0.21 M) was added cautiously to a solution of benzylamine (20 g, 0.19 M) in dry pyridine (50 ml). The addition was accompanied by an increase in temperature and a change in colour. The solution was stirred for 1 h and poured into ice water. The oily precipitate, which solidified on agitation, was removed by filtration and washed with copious amounts of water. Purification by recrystallisation from methanol gave the product as clear colourless crystals (14.65 g, 69%); mp 114–115 °C (lit.,$^{159}$ 114 °C); $\nu_{\text{max}}$(KBr)/cm$^{-1}$ 3268 (NH), 3100, 2950, 1598, 1495, 1454, 1422. C$_{14}$H$_{15}$NO$_2$S requires C, 64.34; H, 5.79; N, 5.36. Found: C, 64.16; H, 5.80; N, 5.13%.

N-Nitroso-N-benzyltoluene-p-sulfonamide

CH$_3$—SO$_2$N—CH$_2$—NO

Sodium nitrite (60 g, 0.85 M) was added in portions over 6 h to a solution of N-benzyltoluene-p-sulfonamide (10.5 g, 0.04 M) in glacial acetic acid (50 ml) and acetic anhydride (200 ml) cooled to 0 °C. The reaction temperature was kept below 10 °C throughout the addition, and the mixture became green in colour. After the addition of sodium nitrite was completed the reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was poured into ice water and cooled for 1 h. The pale yellow precipitate was filtered, washed several times with water and dried in vacuo. The crude product was recrystallised from ethanol to afford the title compound as a yellow crystalline solid (10.1 g, 85%); mp 88–89 °C (lit.,$^{159}$ 90–92 °C); $\nu_{\text{max}}$(KBr)/cm$^{-1}$ 3110, 2950, 1594, 1496, 1383 (N-NO). C$_{14}$H$_{14}$N$_2$O$_3$S requires C, 57.92; H, 4.86; N, 9.65. Found: C, 58.01; H, 4.98; N, 9.54%.
Phenyldiazomethane

\[
\text{CHN}_2
\]

\[N\text{-Nitroso-}N\text{-benzyltoluene-}p\text{-sulfonamide (3.43 g, 11.8 mmol) was added in portions over a period of 1 h to a stirred solution of sodium methoxide (0.64 g, 11.8 mmol) in CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{–MeOH (6:1) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred under reflux for 20 min, allowed to cool, transferred to a separating funnel and water (100 ml) was added to dissolve the salts. The organic solution was repeatedly washed with water (3 × 100 ml), dried (MgSO}_4\text{) and was then used directly.}\

Benzyl 6\(\beta\)-aminopenicillanate

\[
\text{H}_2\text{N}\quad \text{S}\quad \text{CO}_2\text{Bn}
\]

A solution of phenyldiazomethane in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (50 ml) was added to a suspension of 6-aminopenicillanic acid (6-APA) (1.14 g, 5.2 mmol) in methanol (20 ml) at room temperature, and the reaction was stirred vigorously. The disappearance of the red colour of the phenyldiazomethane was accompanied by effervescence due to the evolution of nitrogen. After 1 h the solution was filtered to remove unreacted 6-APA (0.37 g, 1.7 mmol), the filtrate was then washed with water (3 × 100 ml), dried (MgSO\(_4\)) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the product as a yellow oil; \(\delta\text{H(CDC13)}\) 7.33 (5H, s, Ph), 5.46 (1H, d, \(J\ 4.3\ Hz\), CH), 5.14 (2H, s, CH\(_2\)), 4.51 (1H, d, \(J\ 4.3\ Hz\), CH), 4.39 (1H, s, CH), 1.85 (2H, br s, NH\(_2\)), 1.57 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), 1.38 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(\delta\text{C(CDC13)}\) 177.6 (CO), 167.8 (CO), 134.6, 128.5, 128.4, 69.8, 69.8, 67.2, 63.8, 62.7, 31.6 (CH\(_3\)), 26.8 (CH\(_3\)); \(\nu\text{max(neat)/cm}^{-1}\) 3388, 3329, 3033, 2966, 2931, 1778, 1745.
A solution of toluene-\(p\)-sulfonic acid in EtOAc (0.5 M, 40 ml) was added to a solution of benzyl 6\(\beta\)-aminopenicillanate in EtOAc (10 ml) and the reaction stirred at room temperature. After a short time a precipitate formed which was collected by filtration and washed successively with EtOAc and diethyl ether, and dried \textit{in vacuo}. The product was recovered as an amorphous white solid (0.91 g, 45%); mp 154–155 °C (lit., \textsuperscript{221} 155–158 °C); \(\delta\text{H}(\text{CDCl}_3)\) 7.42 (4H, AB system, \(J\) 8.0 Hz, Ts), 7.34 (5H, s, Ph), 5.43 (1H, d, \(J\) 4.3 Hz, CH), 5.14 (2H, s, CH\(\_2\)), 4.95 (1H, d, \(J\) 4.3 Hz, CH), 4.45 (1H, s, CH), 2.30 (3H, s, CH\(\_3\)), 1.43 (3H, s, CH\(\_3\)), 1.28 (3H, s, CH\(\_3\)); \(\delta\text{C}(\text{CDCl}_3)\) 167.9 (CO), 166.3 (CO), 134.8, 134.7, 128.6, 128.5, 70.0 (CH\(\_2\)), 68.8 (C), 67.3 (CH), 63.9 (C), 33.8

\textit{Benzyl 6-diazopenicillanate 88}\textsuperscript{149}

Sodium nitrite (2.15 g, 31.2 mmol) was added to an ice cooled solution of benzyl 6-aminopenicillanate tosylate (0.39 g, 0.83 mmol) in a mixture of water (60 ml) and CH\(\_2\)Cl\(\_2\) (60 ml). The solution was stirred vigorously for 5 min, after which time toluene-\(p\)-sulfonic acid (0.24 g, 1.24 mmol) was added in portions over a 20 min period. Stirring was continued for an additional 10 min, and the solution transferred into an ice cold separating funnel. The organic layer was removed, washed with brine, dried (MgSO\(_4\)) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the product as an amber glass (0.21 g, 84%); \(\delta\text{H}(\text{CDCl}_3)\) 7.36 (5H, s, Ph), 6.15 (1H, s, CH), 5.16 (2H, s, CH\(\_2\)), 4.39 (1H, s, CH), 1.60 (3H, s, CH\(\_3\)), 1.35 (3H, s, CH\(\_3\)); \(\delta\text{C}(\text{CDCl}_3)\) 167.9 (CO), 166.3 (CO), 134.8, 134.7, 128.6, 128.5, 70.0 (CH\(\_2\)), 68.8 (C), 67.3 (CH), 63.9 (C), 33.8
(CH₃), 25.7 (CH₃), 21.4 (C); \( \nu_{\text{max}}(\text{neat})/\text{cm}^{-1} \) 3064, 3033, 2970, 2083 (C=N=N), 1746 (broad, C=O), 1455, 1390.

**Benzyl 6α-hydroxypenicillanate 89**

A solution of perchloric acid (1 M, 10 ml) in water (40 ml) was added with swirling to an ice cold solution of benzyl 6-diazopenicillanate (0.51 g, 1.6 mmol) in acetone (50 ml). The solution was kept at 5 °C for 12 h and was then extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 ml). The organic extracts were combined and washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 30 ml) and water (2 x 50 ml), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂–EtOAc (90:10) afforded the title compound as a yellow solid (0.37 g, 75%); mp 161–162 °C (lit., 150 162–163 °C); \( \delta_{\text{H}}(\text{CDCl}_3) \) 7.37 (5H, s, Ph), 5.28 (1H, d, \( J = 1.2 \) Hz, CH), 5.18 (2H, s, CH₂), 4.82 (1H, d, \( J = 1.3 \) Hz, CH), 4.50 (1H, s, CH), 1.52 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.37 (3H, s, CH₃); \( \delta_{\text{C}}(\text{CDCl}_3) \) 172.1 (CO), 168.1 (CO), 135.3, 129.3, 129.2, 85.7 (COH), 71.7, 69.4, 68.1, 64.6 (C), 33.9 (CH₃), 26.2 (CH₃); \( \nu_{\text{max}}(\text{neat})/\text{cm}^{-1} \) 3420, 3019, 2980, 1775, 1745, 1457, 1381, 1215; \( m/z \) (CI⁺) 325 (NH₄⁺, 1.7%), 308 (MH⁺, 6.9%).

**Benzyl 6α-fluoropenicillanate 90**

A solution of benzyl 6α-hydroxypenicillanate (0.25 g, 0.81 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) was added to a solution of DAST (0.22 ml, 1.62 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) cooled to –78 °C under nitrogen. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature, was stirred overnight and was then quenched by the addition of water (10 ml). The organic
layer was separated and washed with water (3 x 20 ml), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel afforded the title compound as a colourless oil (0.16 g, 65%); δH(CDCl₃) 7.37 (5H, s, Ph), 5.46 (1H, dd, J 5.2 and 1.6 Hz, CH), 5.33 (1H, dd, J 53 and 1.6 Hz, CHF), 5.19 (2H, s, CH₂), 4.54 (1H, s, CH), 1.53 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.39 (3H, s, CH₃); δc(CDCl₃) 166.7 (CO), 165.5 (d, J 20.6 Hz, CO), 134.5, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 98.2 (d, J 237 Hz, CHF), 68.9 (d, J 24.7 Hz, CH), 67.5 (CH), 64.2 (C), 33.9 (CH₃), 25.3 (CH₃); δf(CDCl₃) -181.6 (dd, J 53.0 and 5.2 Hz); vmax (neat)/cm⁻¹ 3110, 3010, 2950, 1790, 1745; m/z (CI+) 327 (MNH₄⁺, 100%); (EI+) 309 (M⁺, 10%). C₁₅H₁₆FNO₃S (M⁺) requires 309.0835. Found: 309.0835.

6α-Fluoropenicillanic acid 78

![Structure of 6α-Fluoropenicillanic acid]

A solution of aluminium trichloride (100 mg, 0.75 mmol) in anhydrous nitromethane (1 ml) was added to a solution of benzyl 6α-fluoropenicillanate (52 mg, 0.17 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 ml) cooled to 0 °C and the reaction stirred for 1 h. The reaction solution was diluted with EtOAc (5 ml), washed with hydrochloric acid (0.5 M, 5 ml) and the aqueous phase extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a yellow oil (43 mg, 82%); δH(CDCl₃) 8.20 (1H, br s, CO₂H), 5.46 (1H, dd, J 1.6 and 4.9 Hz, CH), 5.38 (1H, dd, J 53 and 1.6 Hz, CHF), 4.59 (1H, s, CH), 1.60 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.57 (3H, s, CH₃); δc(CDCl₃) 170.4 (CO), 167.8 (d, J 21 Hz, CO), 99.2 (d, J 237 Hz, CHF), 70.6 (CH), 70.0 (d, J 24.4 Hz, CH), 65.0 (C), 33.5 (CH₃), 26.0 (CH₃); δf(CDCl₃) -182.40 (dd, J 53.2 and 5.3 Hz).
A solution of cyclohexylamine (53 mg, 0.55 mmol) in EtOAc (5 ml) was added to a stirred solution of 6α-fluoropenicillanic acid (98 mg, 0.45 mmol) in EtOAc (5 ml). Upon addition a white precipitate formed which was removed by filtration, washed repeatedly with EtOAc and dried in vacuo to afford the title compound as a white amorphous solid (88 mg, 62%); mp 165–166 °C; $\delta_{\text{n}}$(D$_2$O) 5.38 (1H, dd, J 50.8 and 1.6 Hz, CHF), 5.37 (1H, dd, J 4.8 and 1.6 Hz), 4.19 (1H, s, CH), 4.00 (1H, m, CH), 1.83 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 1.65 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 1.50 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 1.37 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 1.35 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $\delta_{\text{C}}$(D$_2$O) 173.5 (CO), 168.3 (d, J 20.2 Hz, CO), 96.1 (d, J 233 Hz, CHF), 71.4 (CH), 67.9 (d, J 24.4 Hz, CH), 63.5 (C), 50.1 (C), 31.9 (CH$_2$), 30.1 (CH$_3$), 25.0 (CH$_2$), 24.1 (CH$_2$), 23.6 (CH$_3$); $\delta_{\text{F}}$(D$_2$O) $-$184.16 (br s).

$\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{23}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_3\text{S}$ requires C, 52.81; H, 7.28; N, 8.80. Found: C, 52.79; H, 7.54; N, 8.55%.

$\text{Tetrabutylammonium bifluoride (TBABF)}$\textsuperscript{161}

A 0.7 M solution of ammonium bifluoride was slowly passed through Amberlite IRA-140 ion exchange resin (40 g). The process was continued until the eluent gave a negative test for chloride ions with silver nitrate. The resin was sequentially washed with distilled water (150 ml) and acetonitrile (150 ml) and was then dried under vacuum (18 mmHg). A solution of tetrabutylammonium chloride (1 g) in acetonitrile (20 ml) was then passed through the resin and the operation repeated three times. The resin was then washed with acetonitrile (20 ml), all the organic extracts were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a viscous oil which solidified on cooling; $\delta_{\text{n}}$(CDCl$_3$) 3.28 (8H, m, CH$_2$), 1.60 (8H, m, CH$_2$), 1.38 (8H, m, CH$_2$), 0.93 (12H, t, J 7.2 Hz, CH$_3$); $\delta_{\text{F}}$ $-$156.5 (br s).
A solution of N-bromosuccinimide (0.17 g, 0.94 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂–CH₃CN (5 ml, 4:1) and a solution of TBABF (0.34 g, 1.18 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) were added dropwise simultaneously to a solution of benzyl 6-diazopenicillanate (0.25 g, 0.78 mmol) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) cooled to −40 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirring was continued for 2 h, after which time the reaction was quenched by the addition of water (10 ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with water (3 × 10 ml), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give a dark oil. The crude residue was purified over silica gel eluting with CH₂Cl₂–light petroleum (60:40) to afford the product as a yellow oil (0.13 g, 43%). The product was identified as a mixture of the title compound and the corresponding benzyl 6,6-dibromopenicillanate.

**Benzyl 6β-bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanate:** δ_H(CDCl₃) 7.38 (5H, s, Ph), 5.62 (1H, d, J 5.6 Hz, CH), 5.20 (2H, s, CH₂), 4.55 (1H, s, CH), 1.56 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.39 (3H, s, CH₃); δ_C(CDCl₃) 166.3 (CO), 162.3 (d, J 22.4 Hz, CO), 134.4, 128.6, 128.5, 107.9 (d, J 305 Hz, CBrF), 77.1 (d, J 26.8 Hz, CH), 69.0 (CH), 67.5 (CH₂), 64.1 (C), 33.3 (CH₃), 25.5 (CH₃); ν_max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3030, 2966, 2930, 1790, 1745, 1460; m/z (GC–MS) (EI⁺) 387 (M⁺, 3.3%), 389 (M⁺+2, 3.3%), 296 (M⁺−91 0.5%), 298 (M⁺+2−91, 0.5%).

**Benzyl 6,6-dibromopenicillanate:** δ_H(CDCl₃) 7.33 (5H, s, Ph), 5.76 (1H, s, CH), 5.16 (2H, s, CH₂), 4.53 (1H, s, CH), 1.60 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.36 (3H, s, CH₃); m/z (GC–MS) 447 (M⁺, 1.3%), 449 (M⁺+2, 2.8%), 451 (M⁺+4, 0.9%).

**Trineophytlin chloride**

(PhMe₂CCH₂)₃SnCl

A solution of stannic chloride (16.3 g, 62.4 mmol) in diethyl ether (100 ml) was added to a filtered Grignard solution prepared from neophyl chloride (43 g, 0.26 mol) and
magnesium turnings (23.5 g, 0.98 g atom) in dry diethyl ether (300 ml). The reaction was heated under reflux for 1 h and left standing overnight. Benzene (200 ml) was added to the slurry and the excess Grignard was decomposed by the addition of methanol. The material was filtered and the residue was washed twice with benzene. The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure to give a white solid which was purified by recrystallisation from hexane–benzene (7:3) to afford the title compound as a white crystalline solid (19.6 g, 41%); mp 117.5–118.2 °C (lit., 117.5–118.5 °C). C_{30}H_{39}SnCl requires C, 65.07; H, 7.10. Found: C, 65.07; H, 6.82%.

*Trineophyltin hydroxide* 95

(PhMe$_2$CCH$_2$)$_3$SnOH

Trineophyltin chloride (6.5 g, 11.8 mmol) was added to a solution of NaOH (3.5 g, 87.5 mmol) in ethanol–water (250 ml of 95% ethanol) and the reaction was heated under reflux for 15 h. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue was washed with water until neutral. The dry solid was recrystallised from hot heptane to afford the title compound as a white crystalline solid (4.1 g, 67%); mp 145.5–146.6 °C (lit., 145–146 °C). C$_{30}$H$_{40}$SnO requires C, 67.31; H, 7.53. Found: C, 67.54; H, 7.41%.

*Trineophyltin hydride* 96

(PhMe$_2$CCH$_2$)$_3$SnH

A solution of borane in THF (1.0 M, 7.6 ml, 7.6 mmol) was added to a solution of trineophyltin hydroxide (4.1 g, 7.6 mmol) in THF (30 ml) and the reaction heated under reflux for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, then diethyl ether (30 ml) and water (10 ml) were added and the mixture stirred for 10 min. The aqueous layer was removed and the process repeated three times to remove inorganic boron compounds. The diethyl ether layer was then dried (MgSO$_4$) and the solvent removed to give a white solid. Recrystallisation from diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white crystalline solid (3.7 g, 93%); mp 49.5–50.5 °C (lit., 50–51 °C); δ$_{HF}$(CDCl$_3$) 7.22 (15H, m, Ph), 4.54 (1H, m, H), 1.31 (18H, s, CH$_3$), 1.04 (6H, d, J 49 Hz, CH$_2$);
δ(^13C(CDCl3) 151.0 (d, J 34.2 Hz), 128.0, 125.4, 125.3, 37.5 (d, J 20.3 Hz), 32.1 (d, J 34.2 Hz), 30.4 (d, J 343 Hz). C_{30}H_{40}Sn requires C, 69.37; H, 7.76. Found: C, 69.55; H, 7.81%.

**Benzyl 6β-fluoropenicillanate 93**

A solution of trineophytin hydride (0.48 g, 0.92 mmol) in diethyl ether (5 ml) was added to a solution of benzyl 6β-bromo-6α-fluoropenicillanate (178 mg, 0.45 mmol) and AIBN (10 mg) in diethyl ether (5 ml) and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product purified over silica gel eluting with CH₂Cl₂-light petroleum (75:25). The active fractions were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a clear oil (83 mg, 60%); δ(^1H(CDCl3) 7.26 (5H, s, Ph), 5.74 (1H, dd, J 54 and 3.4 Hz, CHF), 5.50 (1H, dd, J 3.6 and 3.5 Hz, CH), 5.20 (2H, s, CH₂), 4.54 (1H, s, CH), 1.64 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.43 (3H, s, CH₃); δ(^13C(CDCl3) 169.2 (d, J 21 Hz, CO), 167.1 (CO), 134.5, 128.8, 128.7, 91.9 (d, J 225 Hz, CHF), 70.8 (CH), 67.5 (CH₂), 66.5 (d, J 21.5 Hz, CH), 64.1 (C), 31.6 (CH₃), 26.3 (CH₃); δ(^19F(CDCl3) -196.2 (dd, J 54.8 and 3.6 Hz); ν_{max}(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3110, 3030, 2965, 1790, 1745; m/z (GC–MS) (El⁺) 309 (M⁺, 10%). C_{15}H_{16}FNO₃S (M⁺) requires 309.0835. Found: 309.0835.

### 6.4 Experimental to Chapter Four

**Preparation of Diazomethane**

A solution of N-methyl-N-nitrosotoluene-p-sulfonamide (18.77 g, 87.6 mmol) in diethyl ether (200 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-(2-ethoxyethoxy)ethanol (20 ml) containing KOH (5.38 g, 96 mmol), H₂O (10 ml) and diethyl ether (10 ml) at 70°C. The vapours from the reaction were collected by bubbling through two diethyl ether traps.
maintained at 0 °C. When the reaction mixture had become colourless, the solutions in the traps were combined and used immediately.

**General procedure for the synthesis of α-fluoroacetophenones**

A solution of pyridinium poly(hydrogen fluoride) was added to an ethereal solution at -15 °C containing the desired diazoacetophenone, prepared in situ from benzoyl chloride and diazomethane. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 4 h under an atmosphere of N₂. The product was extracted into hexane (3 x 100 ml) and hydrogen fluoride removed by treatment of the extract with anhydrous KF until neutral. The combined extracts were dried (MgSO₄), and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂—light petroleum (40:60), afforded the α-fluoroacetophenones.

**α-Fluoroacetophenone 127**

![Structure of α-Fluoroacetophenone](image)

The product was recovered as a clear oil (2.20 g, 45%); δ_H(CDCl₃) 7.45–7.95 (5H, m, Ph), 5.53 (2H, d, J 46.8 Hz, CH₂F); δ_C(CDCl₃) 193.3 (d, J 15.3 Hz, CO), 134.0, 133.5, 128.8, 127.7, 83.4 (d, J 182 Hz, CH₂F); δ_F(CDCl₃) −231.8 (t, J 46 Hz), ν_max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 3063, 2935, 1706, 1597; m/z (GC–MS) (EI+) 138 (M⁺, 6.8%), 105 (M⁺−CH₂F, 100%).
The product was recovered as an orange solid, (3.63 g, 63%); mp 90–92 °C; δH(CDCl₃) 8.35 (2H, d, J 8.8 Hz, Ph), 8.09 (2H, d, J 8.9 Hz, Ph), 5.54 (2H, d, J 46.7 Hz, CH₂F); δC(CDCl₃) 192.5 (d, J 8.5 Hz, CO), 138.1, 129.8, 129.2, 124.0, 83.7 (d, J 184.7 Hz, CH₂F); δF(CDCl₃) −229.9 (t, J 47.0 Hz); νmax(CHCl₃)/cm⁻¹ 3111, 2937, 2111, 1709, 1598, 1524, 1345; m/z (EI+) 183 (M⁺, 0.65%), 164 (M⁺−HF, 1.9%), 149 (M⁺−CH₂F, 100%). C₈H₆O₃NF requires C, 52.47; H, 3.30; N, 7.65. Found: C, 52.12; H, 3.27; N, 7.43%.

α-Fluoro-p-methoxyacetophenone 130

The product was recovered as a white solid (2.45 g, 54%); mp 78–79 °C (lit. 78.5–79.4 °C); δH(CDCl₃) 7.85 (2H, d, J 8.9 Hz, Ph), 6.92 (2H, d, J 8.9 Hz, Ph), 5.44 (2H, d, J 47.0 Hz, CH₂F), 3.83 (3H, s, OMe); δC(CDCl₃) 192.6 (d, J 15.5 Hz, CO), 164.7, 130.7, 127.1, 114.6, 83.9 (d, J 183 Hz, CH₂F), 56.0 (OMe); δF(CDCl₃) −228.9 (t, J 46.8 Hz); νmax(CHCl₃)/cm⁻¹ 3110, 2935, 1695, 1598; m/z (Cl⁺) 169 (M⁺+1), 186 (M⁺+18); (EI⁺) 168 (M⁺), 135 (M⁺−CH₂F). C₉H₇O₂F requires C, 64.28; H, 5.39. Found: C, 64.35; H, 5.52%.
The product was recovered as a white solid (2.04 g, 47%); mp 71–72 °C (lit., 70–72 °C); δ_H(CDCl_3) 7.76 (2H, d, J 8.6 Hz, Ph), 7.63 (2H, d, J 8.6 Hz, Ph), 5.47 (2H, d, J 46.9 Hz, CH2F); δ_C(CDCl_3) 192.6 (d, J 15.9 Hz, CO), 132.3, 132.2, 129.3, 129.3, 83.5 (d, J 186 Hz, CH2F); δ_F(CDCl_3) –230.49 (t, J 46.1 Hz); ν_max(CHCl_3)/cm⁻¹ 3115, 2945, 1687, 1588; m/z (EI⁺) 216, 218 (M⁺), 183, 185 (M⁺–CH₂F). C₈H₆BrFO requires C, 44.27; H, 2.79. Found: C, 44.38; H, 2.80%.

General procedure for formation of Michael adducts

Pyrrolidine (1.5 mmol) was added to a solution of α-fluoroacetophenone (1 mmol) in benzene over 4 Å molecular sieves (5 g). The solution was heated under reflux and the progress of the reaction monitored by ^19F NMR spectroscopy. Upon consumption of the ketone, the appropriate Michael acceptor (10 mmol) was added and the solution heated under reflux for 12 h. Water (10 ml) was added and the solution heated for a further 1 h. After cooling, the reaction was filtered through Celite and the product extracted into diethyl ether. The ethereal extracts were combined and washed successively with dilute HCl (25 ml), NaHCO₃ (25 ml) and water (25 ml), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel eluting with CH₂Cl₂–light petroleum (40:60) afforded the desired α-fluoro ketones 138–145 as clear oils (45–63%).
4-Fluoro-5-oxo-5-phenylpentanenitrile 138

The product was recovered as a clear oil (103 mg, 55%); δ_H(CDCl_3) 2.30 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.62 (2H, m, CH_2), 5.74 (1H, ddd, J 48.4, 8.9, 3.6 Hz, CHF), 7.49-7.98 (5H, m, Ph); δ_C(CDCl_3) 13.0 (d, J 5.0 Hz, CH_2), 28.0 (d, J 21.8 Hz, CH_2), 90.7 (d, J 185 Hz, CHF), 118.4 (CN), 128.9, 129.0, 133.7, 134.4, 194.6 (d, J 20.1 Hz, CO); δ_F(CDCl_3) -190.95 (ddd, J 48.5 and 29.0 Hz); ν_max(neat)/cm^-1 3110, 2985, 2248, 1698, 1597; m/z (Cl^+) 191 (M^+, 9.5%), 209 (M^+18, 100%). C_{11}H_{11}NOF (MH^+) requires 192.0825. Found: 192.0827.

5-Fluoro-6-oxo-6-phenylhexan-2-one 139

The product was recovered as a clear oil (127 mg, 52%); δ_H(CDCl_3) 2.13 (3H, s, Me), 2.20 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.67 (2H, m, CH_2), 5.68 (1H, ddd, J 49.6, 9.0 and 3.6 Hz, CHF), 7.42-7.99 (5H, m, Ph); δ_C(CDCl_3) 26.4 (d, J 21.3 Hz, CH_2), 29.9 (Me), 37.6 (d, J 3.4 Hz, CH_2), 91.7 (d, J 181.6 Hz, CHF), 128.6, 128.7, 128.7, 133.9, 195.9 (d, J 18.3 Hz, CO); δ_F(CDCl_3) -193.46 (ddd, J 50.0 and 19.2 Hz); ν_max(neat)/cm^-1 2923, 1710, 1702, 1597; m/z (Cl^+) 209 (M^+1, 100%), 226 (M^+18, 82.8%). C_{12}H_{14}O_2F (MH^+) requires 209.0978. Found: 209.0975.
Methyl 4-fluoro-5-oxo-5-phenylpentanoate 140

![Methyl 4-fluoro-5-oxo-5-phenylpentanoate](image)

The product was recovered as a clear oil (137 mg, 60%); δ_H(CDCl_3) 2.25 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.58 (2H, m, CH_2), 3.69 (3H, s, OMe), 5.75 (1H, ddd, J 49.2, 9.2 and 3.2 Hz, CHF), 7.45–8.01 (5H, m, Ph); δ_C(CDCl_3) 27.6 (d, J 21.4 Hz, CH_2), 28.6 (d, J 3.4 Hz, CH_2), 51.8 (OMe), 91.8 (d, J 182.8 Hz, CHF), 128.8, 128.8, 128.8, 133.9, 173.0 (CO_Me), 195.7 (d, J 18.7 Hz, CO); δ_F(CDCl_3) -193.02 (ddd, J 50.8 and 19.2 Hz); ν_{max}(neat)/cm^{-1} 2953, 1737, 1700, 1597; m/z (Cl+) 225 (M^+1, 100%), 242 (M^{+18}, 72.4%). C_{12}H_{16}O_{3}F (M^+) requires 225.092697. Found: 225.092700.

Methyl 5-(4-bromophenyl)-4-fluoro-5-oxopentanoate 141

![Methyl 5-(4-bromophenyl)-4-fluoro-5-oxopentanoate](image)

The product was recovered as a clear oil (79 mg, 57%); δ_H(CDCl_3) 2.18 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.54 (2H, m, CH_2), 3.72 (3H, s, OMe), 5.70 (1H, ddd, J 49.2, 8.9 and 3.7 Hz, CHF), 7.65 (2H, d, J 8.6 Hz, Ph), 7.90 (2H, d, J 8.6 Hz, Ph); δ_C(CDCl_3) 195.0 (d, J 19.1 Hz, CO), 173.0 (CO_Me), 132.6, 132.2, 130.4, 129.3, 92.0 (d, J 183.2 Hz, CHF), 51.9 (OMe), 28.5 (d, J 3.4 Hz, CH_2), 27.6 (d, J 21.3 Hz, CH_2); δ_F(CDCl_3) -192.3 (ddd, J 50.0 and 32.3 Hz); ν_{max}(neat)/cm^{-1} 2950, 1735, 1700, 1585, 1437, 1399, 1219, 1175; m/z (Cl+) 303, 305 (M^+1, 63%), 320, 322 (M^{+18}, 100%). C_{12}H_{16}O_{3}BrFN (M+NH_4^+) requires 320.0298. Found: 320.0298.
Methyl 4-fluoro-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanoate 142

The product was recovered as a clear oil (85 mg, 45%); δ_H(CDCl₃) 2.21 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.57 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.66 (3H, s, OMe), 5.67 (1H, ddd, J 49.0, 8.9 and 3.6 Hz, CHF), 8.21 (2H, d, J 8.8 Hz, Ph), 8.35 (2H, d, J 8.8 Hz, Ph); δ_C(CDCl₃) 194.8 (d, J 10 Hz, CO), 172.9 (CO₂Me), 150.6, 138.4, 130.1, 123.9, 92.4 (d, J 183.6 Hz, CHF), 51.9 (OMe), 28.4 (d, J 3.4 Hz, CH₂), 27.3 (d, J 21.4 Hz, CH₂); δ_F(CDCl₃) -192.0 (ddd, J 50.0 and 32.7 Hz); v_max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2952, 1733, 1706, 1603, 1525, 1438, 1347, 1218, 1173; m/z (GC-MS) (EI+) 269 (M⁺, 6%), 238 (M⁺-31, 15%); (Cl⁺) 287 (M⁺+18, 82%). C₁₂H₁₂O₅FN (M⁺) requires 269.0699. Found: 269.0700.

Methyl 4-fluoro-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanoate 143

The product was recovered as a clear oil (75 mg, 51%); δ_H(CDCl₃) 2.19 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.53 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.65 (3H, s, OMe), 3.81 (3H, s, OMe), 5.64 (1H, ddd, J 49.5, 9.6 and 3.6 Hz, CHF), 6.90 (2H, d, J 9.2 Hz, Ph), 7.96 (2H, d, J 9.2 Hz, Ph); δ_C(CDCl₃) 194.1 (d, J 18.3 Hz, CO), 173.2 (CO₂Me), 164.1, 131.3, 126.8, 114.0, 91.8 (d, J 182.0 Hz, CHF), 55.5 (OMe), 51.8 (OMe), 28.7 (d, J 3.8 Hz, CH₂), 27.8 (d, J 21.4 Hz, CH₂); δ_F(CDCl₃) -192.4 (ddd, J 50.0 and 32.3 Hz); v_max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2955, 1735, 1700, 1685, 1601, 1261, 1174; m/z (EI+) 254 (M⁺, 2%); (Cl⁺) 255 (M⁺+1, 12%). C₁₃H₁₆O₄F (MH⁺) requires 255.1033. Found: 255.1033.
3-(1-Fluoro-2-oxo-2-phenylethyl)cyclohexanone 144

The product was recovered as a clear oil (125 mg, 48%) and as an inseparable mixture of diastereoisomers (62:38).

Major diastereoisomer: $\delta_H$(CDCl$_3$) 5.53 (1H, dd, $J$ 48.8 and 3.6 Hz, CHF); $\delta_C$(CDCl$_3$) 209.6 (CO), 195.4 (d, $J$ 19.8 Hz, COCHF), 95.6 (d, $J$ 188.4 Hz, CHF); $\delta_F$(CDCl$_3$) -199.27 (dd, $J$ 48.5 and 24.1 Hz).

Minor diastereoisomer: $\delta_H$(CDCl$_3$) 5.42 (1H, dd, $J$ 48.6 and 3.2 Hz, CHF); $\delta_C$(CDCl$_3$) 209.7 (CO), 195.5 (d, $J$ 19.5 Hz, COCHF), 95.6 (d, $J$ 188.4 Hz, CHF); $\delta_F$(CDCl$_3$) -199.6 (dd, $J$ 48.5 and 24.8 Hz).

$\nu_{max}$ (neat)/cm$^{-1}$ 3115, 2942, 1709, 1597; $m/z$ (CI+) 235 ($M^+1$, 19.3%), 252 ($M^+18$, 100%). $C_{14}H_{16}O_2F$ (MH$^+$) requires 235.1134. Found: 235.1137.

Methyl 4-fluoro-2-methyl-5-oxo-5-phenylpentanoate 145

The product was recovered as a clear oil (95 mg, 40%) and as an inseparable mixture of diastereoisomers (52:48).

Major diastereoisomer: $\delta_H$(CDCl$_3$) 1.25 (3H, d, $J$ 7.2 Hz, Me), 3.67 (3H, s, OMe), 5.65 (1H, ddd, $J$ 46.6, 9.0 and 3.4 Hz, CHF); $\delta_C$(CDCl$_3$) 195.6 (d, $J$ 17.9 Hz, COCHF), 175.9 (CO$_2$Me), 91.6 (d, $J$ 183.9 Hz, CHF); $\delta_F$(CDCl$_3$) -189.2 (ddd, $J$ 50.0, 33.9 and 16.6 Hz).

Minor diastereoisomer: $\delta_H$(CDCl$_3$) 1.30 (3H, dd, $J$ 7.2 and 0.8 Hz, Me), 3.75 (3H, s, OMe), 5.77 (1H, ddd, $J$ 49.8, 10.8 and 2.4 Hz, CHF); $\delta_C$(CDCl$_3$) 196.0 (d, $J$ 19.4
Hz, COCHF), 176.2 (CO$_2$Me), 91.3 (d, J 181.2 Hz, CHF); $\delta$(CDCl$_3$) -193.4 (ddd, J 50.0, 38.0 and 15.1 Hz).

$\nu_{\text{max}}$(neat)/cm$^{-1}$ 3110, 2985, 1732, 1701, 1597; m/z (Cl+) 239 (M$^+$+1, 100%), 256 (M$^+$+18, 78%). $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{15}\text{O}_2\text{F}$ (MH$^+$) requires 239.1083. Found: 239.1084.

*Methyl (2S)-N-ethoxycarbonylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate 149$^{203}$*

![Methyl (2S)-N-ethoxycarbonylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate](image)

A solution of (S)-(−)-proline (25.0 g, 217.0 mmol) in dry methanol (150 ml) was added to anhydrous K$_2$CO$_3$ (28.6 g, 217 mmol) followed by the addition of ethyl chloroformate (49.0 g, 434 mmol) over 5 min at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at 0 °C and then the excess MeOH was removed under reduced pressure and water (100 ml) was added. The reaction was extracted into chloroform (3 × 50 ml) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 × 30 ml) and then dried over MgSO$_4$. Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure gave the title compound (as a 1:1 mixture of two conformers by NMR analysis) (39.5 g, 91%) as a colourless oil; $\delta$(CDCl$_3$) 4.12 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 3.92 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 3.49 (3H, s, OMe), 3.33 (1H, m, CH), 1.9 (4H, m, CH$_2$), 1.03 (3H, m, CH$_3$); $\delta$(CDCl$_3$) (two conformers 1:1) 172.7, 172.6, 154.5, 154.0, 60.7, 58.5, 58.2, 51.5, 46.1, 45.7, 30.3, 29.3, 23.7, 22.9, 14.1, 14.0; $\nu_{\text{max}}$(neat)/cm$^{-1}$ 2980, 2881, 1748, 1704, 1414, 1381, 1348, 1277; m/z (Cl+) 202 (M+H, 100%), 142 (12%); (EI+) 201 (M$^+$, 1.3%).
A solution of phenylmagnesium bromide in THF (1.0 M, 386 ml, 386 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl (2S)-N-ethoxycarbonylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (39.0 g, 193 mmol) in THF (100 ml) under an inert atmosphere of N₂ at 0 °C. The solution was warmed to room temperature and heated under reflux for 3 h. The reaction was then added to an ice cold solution of NH₄Cl, and the aqueous layer extracted into ethyl acetate (4 × 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent removed to afford the title compound (44.0 g, 82%) as a white solid, which was recrystallised from diethyl ether; mp 148–149 °C (lit., 147–148 °C); δH(CDCl₃) 7.53–7.21 (10H, m, Ph), 4.53 (1H, m, CH), 3.64, 3.31 (2H, AB, CH₂N), 1.83 (4H, m, CH₂), 1.15 (1H, m, CH); δC(CDCl₃) 160.3, 143.1, 140.1, 128.4, 126.6, 125.0, 85.7, 69.0, 45.9, 28.8, 24.7; νmax(KBr)/cm⁻¹ 2969, 2863, 1976, 1757, 1583, 1492, 1447, 1374, 1255; m/z (EI) 279.1 (M⁺, 27%), 105.0 (100%). C₁₈H₁₇NO₂ requires C, 77.38; H, 6.14; N, 5.02. Found: C, 77.55; H, 6.15; N, 5.10%.

(2S)-2-(Diphenylmethyl)pyrrolidine 151

A mixture of 1,1-Diphenyl-5,6,7a-tetrahydro-1H,3H-pyrrolo[1,2-c][1,3]oxazol-3-one (5.0 g, 17.9 mmol) and Pd/C (1.0 g) (10%) in methanol (100 ml) was hydrogenated at ambient temperature for 48 h. The catalyst was filtered off and the methanol removed under reduced pressure. Purification, firstly over silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and then methanol, followed by distillation, gave the title compound (2.8 g, 67%) as a colourless oil; [α]D −7.84 (c 2.05, CHCl₃) [lit., −7.8 (c 2.11, CHCl₃)]; δH(CDCl₃) 7.28 (10H, m, Ph), 3.89 (2H, m, CH), 2.93, 2.85 (2H, AB, CH₂N), 1.69 (4H, m, CH₂), 1.37
6.5 Experimental to Chapter Five

Methyl 2-bromohexanoate 162

Bromine (17.06 g, 5.5 ml, 0.11 mmol) was added dropwise to a mixture of methyl hexanoate (3.5 g, 27.0 mmol) and red phosphorus (1.25 g, 40.5 mmol) at 80 °C. The reaction was kept at 80 °C for 16 h and was then cooled to 0 °C. Methanol (50 ml) was added dropwise over 1 h, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and was then heated to 80 °C until the evolution of HBr ceased. The mixture was poured into light petroleum (200 ml), and NaHSO₃ (2 g) in water (150 ml) was added. The aqueous layer was separated and washed with water until neutral (4 × 100 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure, giving a yellow oil. Purification by distillation (53 °C, 0.1 mmHg) afforded the title compound as a colourless oil (4.8 g, 86%); δ_H(CDCl₃) 4.22 (1H, t, J 7.4 Hz, CHBr), 3.78 (3H, s, OMe), 2.04 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.36 (4H, m, CH₂), 0.91 (3H, t, J 7.0 Hz, CH₃); δ_C(CDCl₃) 170.4 (CO), 52.9 (OMe), 45.7 (CHBr), 34.6 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 21.9 (CH₂), 13.8 (CH₃); ν_max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2956, 2932, 2872, 1745, 1436, 1154; m/z (GC–MS) (EI+) 208 (M⁺, 0.25%) 210 (M⁺+2, 0.25%), 152 (M⁺–56, 100%), 154 (M⁺+2–56, 100%).
Silver(I) fluoride (2.5 g, 19.7 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 2-bromohexanoate (0.96 g, 4.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 ml) containing water (0.5 ml), and the slurry was stirred vigorously for 24 h at 80 °C. The reaction was allowed to cool and was then filtered through Celite to remove the remaining silver salts. The filtrate was washed with water and extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 ml). The organic extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. Purification over silica gel, eluting with light petroleum–diethyl ether (90:10), afforded the title compound as a colourless oil (0.55 g, 80%); δ_H(CDCl₃) 4.90 (1H, dt, J48 and 6.5 Hz, CHF), 3.78 (3H, s, OMe). 1.87 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.38 (4H, m, CH₂), 0.91 (3H, t, J 6.9 Hz, CH₃); δ_C(CDCl₃) 170.5 (d, J 23.7 Hz, CO), 89.0 (d, 183 Hz, CHF), 52.2 (OME), 32.1 (d, J 20.8 Hz, CH₂), 26.4 (d, J 3 Hz, CH₂), 22.1 (CH₂), 13.7 (CH₃); δ_F −192.6 (dt, J 46.5 and 24.0 Hz); ν_max(neat)/cm⁻¹ 2960, 2932, 2870, 1757, 1197; m/z (GC–MS) (EI+) 149 (MH⁺, 1%), 92 (M⁺–56, 100%).

2-Fluorohexanol 164

A solution of methyl 2-fluorohexanoate (0.65 g, 4.4 mmol) in diethyl ether (10 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of LiAlH₄ (0.33 g, 8.7 mmol) in diethyl ether (25 ml). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until the starting material was consumed (TLC) and then it was cooled to 0 °C and water cautiously added. The alkaline solution was neutralised with hydrochloric acid and the aqueous phase extracted into diethyl ether (3 x 50 ml). The ethereal extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄), and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification over silica gel eluting, with light petroleum–diethyl ether (70:30), afforded the title compound as a clear oil (0.41 g,
77%); \( \delta_H(CDCl_3) \) 4.57 (1H, dm, \( J \) 48 Hz, CHF), 3.68 (2H, dd, \( J \) 21 and 6 Hz, CH\(_2\)OH), 2.20 (1H, br s, OH), 1.24–1.75 (6H, m, CH\(_2\)), 0.90 (3H, t, \( J \) 6 Hz, CH\(_3\)); \( \delta_C \) 94.7 (d, \( J \) 167 Hz, CHF), 64.7 (d, \( J \) 21.7 Hz, CH\(_2\)OH), 30.6 (d, \( J \) 20.2 Hz, CH\(_2\)), 26.9 (d, \( J \) 4.7 Hz, CH\(_2\)), 22.4 (CH\(_2\)), 13.8 (CH\(_3\)); \( \delta_F \) (CDCl\(_3\)) -190.0 (septet, \( J \) 46.6 and 22.2 Hz); \( \nu_{max}(\text{neat})/\text{cm}^{-1} \) 3354, 2956, 2932, 2872, 2862, 1466, 1058; \( m/z \) (GC–MS) (EI+) 102 (M\(^+\)-18, 0.3%), 88 (3.3%), 69 (28%).

2-Fluorohexanal 165

![2-Fluorohexanal](image)

A solution of 2-fluorohexanol (0.35 g, 2.9 mmol) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (5 ml) was added to a suspension of pyridinium chlorochromate (1.24 g, 5.8 mmol) and dry powdered 3 Å molecular sieves (4 g) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (40 ml), and the reaction stirred under N\(_2\) at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a silica gel pad and was washed with CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (250 ml) to remove chromium salts. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a clear oil (0.22 g, 64%); \( \delta_H(CDCl_3) \) 9.75 (1H, d, \( J \) 6.4 Hz, CHO), 4.95 (1H, dt, \( J \) 48.5 and 6.7 Hz, CHF), 1.10–1.75 (6H, m, CH\(_2\)), 0.90 (3H, t, \( J \) 6.8 Hz, CH\(_3\)); \( \delta_F \) -200.0 (dt, \( J \) 48.5 and 24.7 Hz); \( \nu_{max}(\text{neat})/\text{cm}^{-1} \) 2957, 2925, 2850, 1735, 1436, 1340.

2-Fluorohexanal 1-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)hydrazone 166

![2-Fluorohexanal 1-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)hydrazone](image)

A solution of 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine in 2 M hydrochloric acid (10 ml) was added to 2-fluorohexanal (100 mg, 0.85 mmol) and the mixture shaken to coagulate and left to stand for 15 min. An orange precipitate formed, which was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried in vacuo to afford the title product as an orange solid (125
mg, 49%); mp 69.5–70.5 °C (lit., 225 70–71 °C); $\delta_{\text{H}}(\text{CDCl}_3)$ 11.10 (1H, s, NH), 9.13 (1H, dd, $J$ 21 Hz, CH), 8.31 (1H, m, Ph), 7.92 (1H, d, $J$ 9 Hz, Ph), 7.53 (1H, m, Ph), 5.15 (1H, dm, $J$ 48 Hz, CHF), 1.25–2.05 (6H, m, CH$_2$), 0.95 (3H, t, $J$ 6.9 Hz, CH$_3$); $\delta_{\text{C}}$(CDCl$_3$) 152.7, 147.4 (d, $J$ 27 Hz, CH), 137.6, 129.8, 128.6, 123.4, 116.5, 91.3 (d, $J$ 167 Hz, CHF), 33.0 (d, $J$ 22.0 Hz, CH$_2$), 26.4 (d, $J$ 4 Hz, CH$_2$), 22.4 (CH$_2$), 13.9 (CH$_3$); $\delta_F$ –182.9 (dm, $J$ 47.6 and 20 Hz); $\nu_{\text{max}}$(CHCl$_3$)/cm$^{-1}$ 3290, 3019, 2960, 1793, 1594, 1467, 1381, 1216; $m/z$ (EI+) 298 (M$^+$, 0.81%), 279 (M$^+$–19, 5%). C$_{12}$H$_{13}$FN$_4$O$_4$ (M$^+$) requires 298.1077. Found: 298.1077.

6.6 General protocol for enzyme assays

**Cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA reductase**

A solution of cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA (10 µl, 10 mM stock) was added to a solution containing NADPH (10 µl, 10 mM stock), cyclohex-1-énylcarbonyl-CoA reductase (CHCR) (2 µ) and a phosphate buffer (978 µ, 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer at pH 7.3 containing 10% glycerol). The reaction was followed by monitoring the depletion of NADPH spectrophotometrically at 340 nm. Initial rates were determined from the obtained plots.

**β-Lactamase 1**

A solution of β-lactamase 1 from *Bacillus cereus* (100 µl, 10 units) was added to a solution of cyclohexylammonium 6α-fluoropenicillanate (1 ml, 1 mM stock) in phosphate buffer (pH 7) in a cuvette. The hydrolysis reaction was monitored spectrophotometrically at 240 nm.

**Methanolic hydrolysis of 90 and 93**

A solution of methanolic sodium methoxide (125 µl, 0.5 mM) was added to a solution of benzyl 6α-fluoropenicillanate (170.5 µl, 1.5 mM) in methanol (2.2045 ml) in a cuvette. The hydrolysis reaction was monitored spectrophotometrically at 310 nm and the rates calculated from the obtained plots.
Transketolase

A solution of hydroxypyruvic acid (110 mg, 1 mmol) and 2-fluorohexanal (50 mg, 0.4 mmol) in glycylglycine buffer (20 ml, 100 mmol dm$^{-3}$, pH 7.6) was added to a solution of magnesium chloride (1 mg, 6 mmol), thiamine pyrophosphate (11.25 mg, 0.025 mmol) and transketolase (50 U) in glycylglycine buffer (0.5 ml, 100 mmol dm$^{-3}$, pH 7.6). The pH of the solution was then adjusted to 7.6 with NaOH (0.1 mol dm$^{-3}$). The reaction was allowed to proceed at 29 °C on an orbital shaker and was monitored by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy.

Glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase

A solution of glycerol-3-phosphate (290 μl, 100 U) was added to a solution containing monofluorophosphonate 172 (11.4 mg, 29.5 μmol), β-fluoropyruvic acid (5.7 mg, 44.3 μmol), NAD$^+$ (18.5 mg, 25 μmol) and lactate dehydrogenase (400 μl, 2000 U) in phosphate buffer (pH 7, 500 μl). The reaction was allowed to proceed at 30 °C and the reaction was monitored by $^{19}$F NMR spectroscopy.
Chapter Seven

Appendices
7.1 Appendix 1

7.1.1 Derivation of equation (3.1)

\[
\begin{align*}
P + \text{MeO}^- & \xrightleftharpoons[k_1]{k_{-1}} \text{P.OMe}^- \\
\text{P.OMe}^- & \xrightarrow[k_2]{\text{fast}} \text{PN}^- \xleftarrow[\text{MeOH}]{} \text{PNH} + \text{MeO}^-
\end{align*}
\]

If we assume that the C–N bond breaking is rate limiting then,

\[
\frac{d[\text{PNH}]}{dt} = k_2 [\text{P.OMe}^-]
\]

\[\text{[P] + [P.OMe] + [PNH] = constant}\]

\[
\frac{d[P]}{dt} + \frac{d[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{dt} + \frac{d[\text{PNH}]}{dt} = 0
\]

\[K_1 = \frac{[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{[\text{P}][\text{MeO}^-]} \Rightarrow [\text{P}] = \frac{[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{K_1[\text{MeO}^-]}\]

\[
\therefore \frac{d[P]}{dt} = \frac{1}{K_1[\text{MeO}^-]} \cdot \frac{d[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{dt}
\]

Substituting eqns. (A1) and (A3) into eqn. (A2) gives

\[
\frac{1}{K_1[\text{MeO}^-]} \cdot \frac{d[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{dt} + \frac{d[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{dt} + k_2 [\text{P.OMe}^-] = 0
\]

\[
\frac{d[\text{P.OMe}^-]}{dt} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{K_1[\text{MeO}^-]} \right) + k_2 [\text{P.OMe}^-] = 0
\]
\[
\frac{-d[P. OMe^-]}{dt} = k_{obs}[P. OMe^-]
\]

\[
k_{obs}\left(1 + \frac{1}{K_1[MeO^-]}\right) - k_2 = 0
\]

\[
k_{obs} = \frac{k_2K_1[MeO^-]}{1 + K_1[MeO^-]}
\]

(3.1)

7.1.2 Stopped-flow spectrometry

For measurement of rate constants too fast to measure by conventional methods, a High-Tech SF-3 series stopped-flow spectrometer was used. This is shown schematically in Fig. 7.1.

The two solutions to be reacted, A and B, are stored in reservoirs and are drawn into two identical syringes so that equal volumes are mixed. The syringes are compressed simultaneously, and mixing occurs at point M extremely rapidly. The dead time of this machine is estimated to be 2 ms so reactions with half-lives smaller than
this cannot be measured by stopped-flow techniques. The mixture flows into a thermostatted 2 mm path length quartz cell at point O. The plunger of the third syringe will hit a stop and the flow of solution will be stopped. Hitting the stop also triggers the acquisition of data from the reaction. The reaction is observed by passing a beam of monochromatic light of an appropriate wavelength through the cell by fibre-optic cable. The light is passed through a photomultiplier and the change in voltage measured due to a change in absorbance of the solution is observed. The software used to run the stopped-flow machines also transforms voltage/time data into absorbance/time data. It also calculates the observed rate constants.
7.2 Appendix 2

7.2.1 Requirements for the Board of Studies

The Board of Studies in Chemistry requires that each postgraduate research thesis contains an appendix listing:-

(i) All research colloquia, seminars and lectures arranged by the Department of Chemistry during the period of the author's residence as a postgraduate student.

(ii) Lectures organised by Durham University Chemical Society.

(iii) Details of the Postgraduate induction course.

(iv) All research conferences attended and papers presented by the author during the period when research for the thesis was carried out.

7.2.2 Colloquia, lectures and seminars from invited speakers

1993–1994 (August 1–July 31)

September 13 Prof. Dr. A. D. Schlüter, Freie Universität Berlin, Germany

*Synthesis and Characterisation of Molecular Rods and Ribbons*

September 13 Dr. K. J. Wynne, Office of Naval Research, Washington, USA

*Polymer Surface Design for Minimal Adhesion*

September 14 Prof. J. M. DeSimone, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, USA

*Homogeneous and Heterogeneous Polymerisations in Environmentally Responsible Carbon Dioxide*

September 28 Prof. H. Ila, North Eastern Hill University, India

*Synthetic Strategies for Cyclopentanoids via Oxoketene Dithioacetals*

October 4 Prof. F. J. Feher,† University of California, Irvine, USA

*Bridging the Gap between Surfaces and Solution with Sessilquioxanes*
October 14  Dr. P. Hubberstey, University of Nottingham  
*Alkali Metals: Alchemist’s Nightmare, Biochemist’s Puzzle and Technologist’s Dream

October 20  Dr. P. Quayle,† University of Manchester  
*Aspects of Aqueous ROMP Chemistry

October 21  Prof. R. Adams,† University of South Carolina, USA  
*Chemistry of Metal Carbonyl Cluster Complexes: Development of Cluster Based Alkyne Hydrogenation Catalysts

October 27  Dr. R. A. L. Jones,† Cavendish Laboratory, Cambridge  
Perambulating Polymers

November 10  Prof. M. N. R. Ashfold,† University of Bristol  
High Resolution Photofragment Translational Spectroscopy: A New Way to Watch Photodissociation

November 17  Dr. A. Parker,† Rutherford Appleton Laboratory, Didcot  
Applications of Time Resolved Resonance Raman Spectroscopy to Chemical and Biochemical Problems

November 24  Dr. P. G. Bruce,† University of St. Andrews  
Structure and Properties of Inorganic Solids and Polymers

November 25  Dr. R. P. Wayne, University of Oxford  
*The Origin and Evolution of the Atmosphere

December 1  Prof. M. A. McKervey,† Queen’s University, Belfast  
*Synthesis and Applications of Chemically Modified Calixarenes

December 8  Prof. O. Meth-Cohn,† University of Sunderland  
*Friedel's Folly Revisited—A Super Way to Fused Pyridines
December 16  Prof. R. F. Hudson, University of Kent  
*Close Encounters of the Second Kind*

January 26  Prof. J. Evans,† University of Southampton  
*Shining Light on Catalysts*

February 2  Dr. A. Masters,† University of Manchester  
*Modelling Water Without Using Pair Potentials*

February 9  Prof. D. Young,† University of Sussex  
*Chemical and Biological Studies on the Coenzyme Tetrahydrofolic Acid*

February 16  Prof. K. H. Theopold, University of Delaware, USA  
*Paramagnetic Chromium Alkyls : Synthesis and Reactivity*

February 23  Prof. P. M. Maitlis,† University of Sheffield  
*Across the Border: From Homogeneous to Heterogeneous Catalysis*

March 2  Dr. C. Hunter,† University of Sheffield  
*Noncovalent Interactions between Aromatic Molecules*

March 9  Prof. F. Wilkinson, Loughborough University of Technology  
*Nanosecond and Picosecond Laser Flash Photolysis*

March 10  Prof. S.V. Ley, University of Cambridge  
*New Methods for Organic Synthesis*

March 25  Dr. J. Dilworth, University of Essex  
*Technetium and Rhenium Compounds with Applications as Imaging Agents*
April 28  Prof. R. J. Gillespie, McMaster University, Canada
*The Molecular Structure of some Metal Fluorides and Oxofluorides: Apparent Exceptions to the VSEPR Model.*

May 12  Prof. D. A. Humphreys, McMaster University, Canada
*Bringing Knowledge to Life*

May 27  Prof. J.-M. Lehn, (Musgrave Lecture), University of Strasbourg, France.
*Perspectives in Supramolecular Chemistry from molecular recognition towards self-organisation.*


October 5  Prof. N. L. Owen, Brigham Young University, Utah, USA
*Determining Molecular Structure—the INADEQUATE NMR way*

October 19  Prof. N. Bartlett, University of California
*Some Aspects of Ag$^+$ and Ag$^{III}$ Chemistry*

November 2  Dr. P. G. Edwards, University of Wales, Cardiff
*The Manipulation of Electronic and Structural Diversity in Metal Complexes—New Ligands*

November 3  Prof. B. F. G. Johnson, Edinburgh University
*Arene–metal Clusters*

November 9  Dr. G. Hogarth, University College, London
*New Vistas in Metal-imido Chemistry*

November 10  Dr. M. Block, Zeneca Pharmaceuticals, Macclesfield
*Large-scale Manufacture of ZD 1542, a Thromboxane Antagonist Synthase Inhibitor*
November 16 Prof. M. Page, University of Huddersfield
*Four-membered Rings and β-Lactamase

November 23 Dr. J. M. J. Williams, University of Loughborough
*New Approaches to Asymmetric Catalysis

December 7 Prof. D. Briggs, ICI and University of Durham
Surface Mass Spectrometry

January 11 Prof. P. Parsons, University of Reading
*Applications of Tandem Reactions in Organic Synthesis

January 18 Dr. G. Rumbles, Imperial College, London
Real or Imaginary Third Order Non-linear Optical Materials

January 25 Dr. D. A. Roberts, Zeneca Pharmaceuticals
*The Design and Synthesis of Inhibitors of the Renin-angiotensin System

February 1 Dr. T. Cosgrove, Bristol University
*Polymers do it at Interfaces

February 8 Dr. D. O'Hare, Oxford University
Synthesis and Solid-state Properties of Poly-, Oligo- and Multi-decker Metalloccenes

February 22 Prof. E. Schaumann, University of Clausthal
*Silicon- and Sulfur-mediated Ring-opening Reactions of Epoxide

March 1 Dr. M. Rosseinsky, Oxford University
Fullerene Intercalation Chemistry

March 22 Dr. M. Taylor, University of Auckland, New Zealand
Structural Methods in Main-group Chemistry
April 26  Dr. M. Schroder, University of Edinburgh
Redox-active Macrocyclic Complexes : Rings, Stacks and Liquid Crystals

May 4  Prof. A. J. Kresge, University of Toronto
The Ingold Lecture: Reactive Intermediates: Carboxylic acid Enols and Other Unstable Species

1995–1996 (August 1–July 31)

October 11  Prof. P. Lugar, Frei Univ Berlin, FRG
Low Temperature Crystallography

October 13  Prof. R. Schmutzler, Univ Braunschweig, FRG.
Calixarene–Phosphorus Chemistry: A New Dimension in Phosphorus Chemistry

October 18  Prof. A. Alexakis, Univ. Pierre et Marie Curie, Paris,
*Synthetic and Analytical Uses of Chiral Diamines

October 25  Dr. D. Martin Davies, University of Northumbria
Chemical Reactions in Organised Systems.

November 1  Prof. W. Motherwell, University College, London
*New Reactions for Organic Synthesis

November 3  Dr B. Langlois, University Claude Bernard-Lyon
*Radical Anionic and Pseudo-Cationic Trifluoromethylation

November 8  Dr. D. Craig, Imperial College, London
*New Strategies for the Assembly of Heterocyclic Systems

November 15 Dr. Andrea Sella, UCL, London
Chemistry of Lanthanides with Polypyrazoylborate Ligands

November 17 Prof. David Bergbreiter, Texas A&M, USA
Design of Smart Catalysts, Substrates and Surfaces from Simple Polymers

November 22  Prof. I. Soutar, Lancaster University
*A Water of Glass? Luminescence Studies of Water-Soluble Polymers.

November 29  Prof. Dennis Tuck, University of Windsor, Ontario, Canada
New Indium Coordination Chemistry

December 8  Prof. M. T. Reetz, Max Planck Institut, Mulheim
*Perkin Regional Meeting

January 10  Dr. Bill Henderson, Waikato University, NZ
Electrospray Mass Spectrometry - a new sporting technique

January 17  Prof. J. W. Emsley, Southampton University
Liquid Crystals: More than Meets the Eye

January 24  Dr. Alan Armstrong, Nottingham University
*Alkene Oxidation and Natural Product Synthesis

January 31  Dr. J. Penfold, Rutherford Appleton Laboratory,
Soft Soap and Surfaces

February 7  Dr. R. B. Moody, Exeter University
Nitrosations, Nitrations and Oxidations with Nitrous Acid

February 12 Dr. Paul Pringle, University of Bristol
Catalytic Self-Replication of Phosphines on Platinum(O)

February 14 Dr. J. Rohr, University of Gottingen, FRG
Goals and Aspects of Biosynthetic Studies on Low Molecular Weight Natural Products

February 21 Dr C. R. Pulham, University of Edinburgh
Heavy Metal Hydrides—An Exploration of the Chemistry of Stannanes and Plumbanes

February 28 Prof. E. W. Randall, Queen Mary & Westfield College
New Perspectives in NMR Imaging

March 6 Dr. Richard Whitby, University of Southampton
New Approaches to Chiral Catalysts: Induction of Planar and Metal Centred Asymmetry

March 7 Dr. D. S. Wright, University of Cambridge
Synthetic Applications of Me₂N–p-Block Metal Reagents

March 12 Prof. V. Balzani, University of Bologna
RSC Endowed Lecture: *Supramolecular Photochemistry

March 13 Prof. Dave Garner, Manchester University
Mushrooming in Chemistry

April 30 Dr. L. D. Pettit, Chairman, IUPAC Commission of Equilibrium Data
pH-Metric Studies using Very Small Quantities of Uncertain Purity

† Invited specially for the graduate training programme.
* Attended by the author.
7.2.3 First year induction courses

This course consisted of a series of one hour lectures on the services available in the department.

Departmental Organisation  Dr. E. J. F. Ross
Safety Matters  Dr. G. M. Brooke
Electrical Appliances  Mr. B. T. Barker
Chromatography and Microanalysis  Mr. T. F. Holmes
Absorptiometry and Inorganic Analysis  Mr. R. Coult
Library Facilities  Mr. R. B. Woodward
Mass Spectroscopy  Dr. M. Jones
Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy  Dr. R. S. Matthews
Glass Blowing Techniques  Mr. R. Hart and Mr. G. Haswell

7.2.4 Research conferences attended

December 1994  Modern Aspects of Stereochemistry, Sheffield University.
September 1995  The 11th European Symposium on Fluorine Chemistry, Bled, Slovenia.
December 1995  RSC Postgraduate Symposium on Bioorganic Chemistry, Southampton University.
7.2.5 Seminars, colloquia and poster presentations

September 1995 ¥ The 11th European Symposium on Fluorine Chemistry, Bled, Slovenia.
December 1995 □ RSC Postgraduate Symposium on Bioorganic Chemistry, Southampton University.
December 1995 ¥ ICI Poster Competition, University of Durham.
June 1995 □ University of Durham Graduate Colloquia.

□ Oral presentation by the author.
¥ Poster presentation by the author.

7.2.6 Papers published

*Kinetic and Stereoelectronic Effects of a Fluorine Substituent on the Reaction Catalysed by an NADPH-Dependent Cyclohex-1-enylcarbonyl-CoA Reductase*

*The Synthesis of α-Fluoroketones by 1,4-Additions of Mono-Fluorinated enamines to Michael Acceptors*
References
References

7 H. Moissan, *Compt. Rend.*, 1886, 102, 1543.


